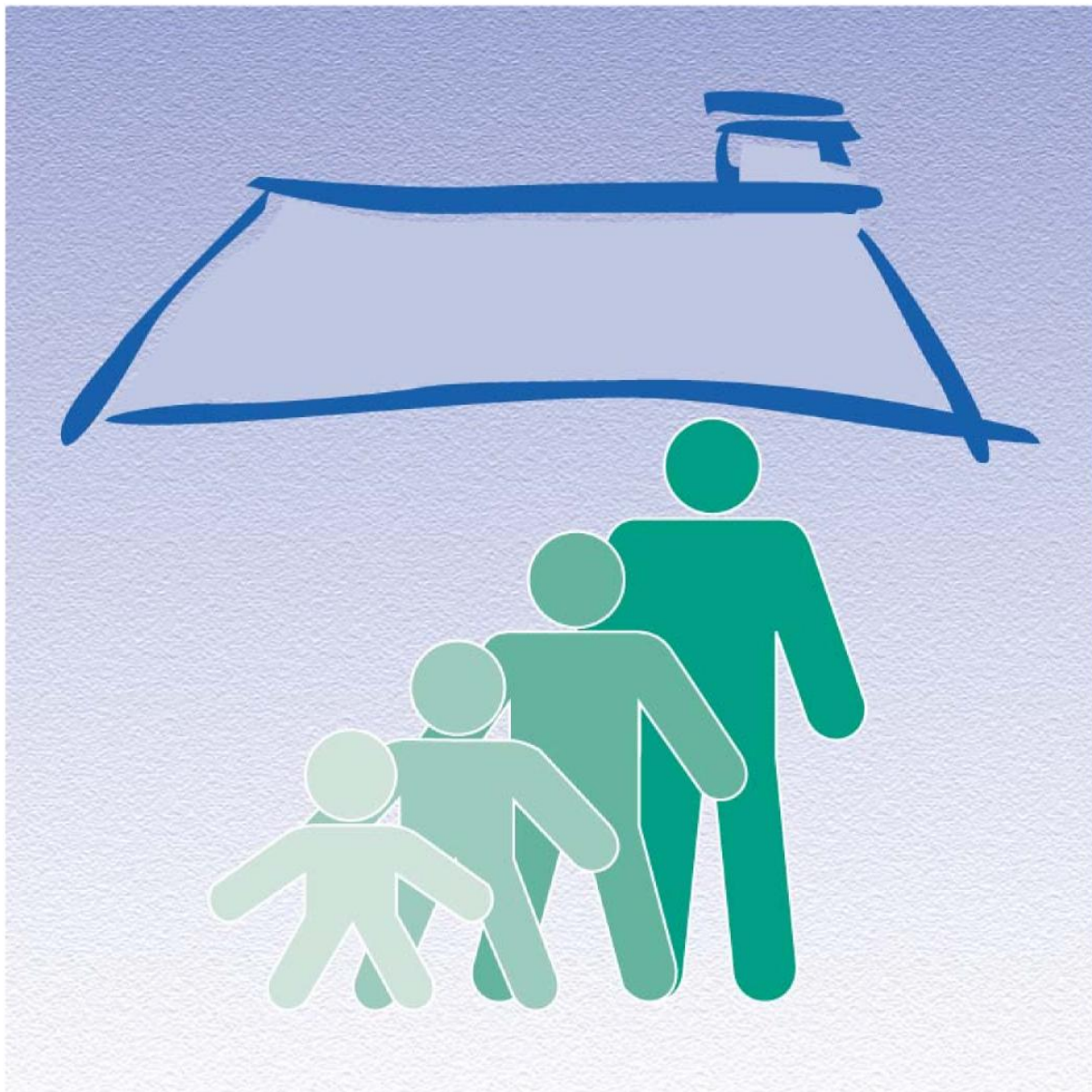# Canadian Community Health Survey (CCHS) - Healthy Aging

Derived Variables - Public Use Microdata File

March 2011

Statistics Canada   Statistique Canada

Canada

Table of Contents

DPS Depression (4 DVs)

EDU Education (2 DVs)

FAL Falls (7 DVs)

GEN General health (4 DVs)

Activities of Daily Living (5 DVs)

These derived variables create a classification of functional assessment that classifies respondents on a five point scale from no impairment to total impairment based on 14 activities of daily living and represents an indicator of self-care capacity (functional status). It includes 7 basic activities of daily living (ADL) and 7 instrumental activities of daily living (IAL). The instrumental activities of daily living (IAL) questions cover tasks that require a greater level of physical coordination than is required for the basic activities of daily living (ADL).

The instrument and the derived variable classification are developed from the activities of daily living component of the OARS Multidimensional Functional Assessment Questionnaire© (OMFAQ) developed by Dr. Gerda G. Fillenbaum and colleagues (Duke University Medical Center). The OMFAQ was developed as part of the Older Americans Resources and Services Program at Duke University (Duke OARS). Statistics Canada has been granted permission to use this copyright instrument in the CCHS on Healthy Aging. All modifications from the original questions and in the coding of the classification have been approved by Dr. Fillenbaum.

Modifications to the original questions were made to adapt the questionnaire to fit the context of a CAPI administered population health survey. Please see the User Guide for a description of the differences between the original instrument and CCHS - Healthy Aging.

Although several derived variables are created below, they should be treated as preliminary steps towards the final specification of the Basic and Instrumental Activities of Daily Living Classification (ADLDCLS), which is the variable that should be used for analysis. The first step is the addition of all instances where the respondent indicated they needed help or were completely unable to do a task, excluding the questions on "meal preparation" (ADLDSUM). The second step is to reformat the summation into a temporary classification (ADLDCLST). The final classification of functional assessment is created using the classification that excludes meal preparation (ADLDCLST) and the variable on meal preparation (ADLDMEA). As per the OMFAQ instrument, meal preparation is treated separately because of the particular importance of this activity to the maintenance of functional independence.

Information about the OARS has been published in:
Fillenbaum GG, Smyer M. The development, validity and reliability of the OARS Multidimensional Functional Assessment Questionnaire. Journal of Gerontology, 1981;36: 428-434.
Information on how to obtain the manual, which also includes information on scoring, is available at the Duke Aging Center website http://www.geri.duke.edu.

---

1) Trouble getting to bathroom on time - grouped

Variable name: ADLDTOI

Based on: ADL_07A, ADL_07B

Description:

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
9	ADL_07A = 7 or ADL_07A = 8 or ADL_07A = 9 or ADL_07B = 7 or ADL_07B = 8 or ADL_07B = 9	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
1	ADL_07A = 2 or (ADL_07A = 1 and ADL_07B = 1)	Without help	
2	ADL_07A = 3 or (ADL_07A = 1 and ADL_07B = 2) or ADL_07B = 3	Needs some help or completely unable	

---

2) Sum of Some Dependence and Complete Dependence (Excluding Meal Preparation) - Temporary

Variable name: ADLDSUM

Based on: ADL_01B, ADL_01C, ADL_02B, ADL_02C, ADL_03B, ADL_03C, ADL_04B, ADL_04C, ADL_05B, ADL_05C, ADL_06B, ADL_06C, ADL_07A, ADL_07B, IAL_01B, IAL_01C, IAL_02B, IAL_02C, IAL_03B, IAL_03C, IAL_05B, IAL_05C, IAL_06B, IAL_06C, IAL_07B, IAL_07C

Description: This variable calculates the total number of times the respondent indicated in the IAL and ADL sections that they need help with an activity or that they are completely unable to do an activity. The respondent is unable to say yes to both needing help

and to being completely unable to do an activity.

The variable excludes IAL_04A, IAL_04B, IAL_04C (ability to prepare his/her own meals), following the OARS instrument, which calculates the "meal preparation" variables separately to give it more weight.

Note: This DV has been created in accordance with the manual provided by the instrument's author (Multidimensional Functional Assessment of Older Adults - Duke OARS - Copyright 1988).

A difference between the OARS manual and this calculation is that Statistics Canada includes the variables ADL_07A and ADL_07B. After consultation with the author of the instrument, it was determined that this variable was mistakenly omitted from the OARS manual and should be part of the calculation. The question ADL_07B modifies the score on the variable related to continence (ADL_07A). Specifically, questions regarding "getting to the bathroom on time" were coded as follows:
  "No trouble getting to bathroom" or "wets/soils self never or less than once a week" = "without help"
  "Has a catheter or colostomy" or "wets/soils self once or twice a week" = "needs some help"
  "Has trouble getting to bathroom on time" or "wets/soils three times a week or more" = "completely unable"

Temporary Reformat			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
ADLT01B = 1	ADL_01B = 1	Recode to 1	
ADLT01B = 0	ADL_01B = 2, NA	Recode to 0	
ADLT01C = 1	ADL_01C = 1	Recode to 1	
ADLT01C = 0	ADL_01C = 2, NA	Recode to 0	
ADLT02B = 1	ADL_02B = 1	Recode to 1	
ADLT02B = 0	ADL_02B = 2, NA	Recode to 0	
ADLT02C = 1	ADL_02C = 1	Recode to 1	
ADLT02C = 0	ADL_02C = 2, NA	Recode to 0	
ADLT03B = 1	ADL_03B = 1	Recode to 1	
ADLT03B = 0	ADL_03B = 2, NA	Recode to 0	
ADLT03C = 1	ADL_03C = 1	Recode to 1	
ADLT03C = 0	ADL_03C = 2, NA	Recode to 0	
ADLT04B = 1	ADL_04B = 1	Recode to 1	
ADLT04B = 0	ADL_04B = 2, NA	Recode to 0	
ADLT04C = 1	ADL_04C = 1	Recode to 1	
ADLT04C = 0	ADL_04C = 2, NA	Recode to 0	
ADLT05B = 1	ADL_05B = 1	Recode to 1	
ADLT05B = 0	ADL_05B = 2, NA	Recode to 0	
ADLT05C = 1	ADL_05C = 1	Recode to 1	
ADLT05C = 0	ADL_05C = 2, NA	Recode to 0	
ADLT06B = 1	ADL_06B = 1	Recode to 1	
ADLT06B = 0	ADL_06B = 2, NA	Recode to 0	
ADLT06C = 1	ADL_06C = 1	Recode to 1	
ADLT06C = 0	ADL_06C = 2, NA	Recode to 0	
ADLT07A = 1	ADL_07A = 3	Recode to 1	
ADLT07A = 0	ADL_07A = 1, 2	Recode to 0	
ADLT07B = 1	ADL_07B = 2, 3	Recode to 1	
ADLT07B = 0	ADL_07B = 1, NA	Recode to 0	
IALT01B = 1	IAL_01B = 1	Recode to 1	

IALT01B = 0	IAL_01B = 2, NA	Recode to 0
IALT01C = 1	IAL_01C = 1	Recode to 1
IALT01C = 0	IAL_01C = 2, NA	Recode to 0
IALT02B = 1	IAL_02B = 1	Recode to 1
IALT02B = 0	IAL_02B = 2, NA	Recode to 0
IALT02C = 1	IAL_02C = 1	Recode to 1
IALT02C = 0	IAL_02C = 2, NA	Recode to 0
IALT03B = 1	IAL_03B = 1	Recode to 1
IALT03B = 0	IAL_03B = 2, NA	Recode to 0
IALT03C = 1	IAL_03C = 1	Recode to 1
IALT03C = 0	IAL_03C = 2, NA	Recode to 0
IALT05B = 1	IAL_05B = 1	Recode to 1
IALT05B = 0	IAL_05B = 2, NA	Recode to 0
IALT05C = 1	IAL_05C = 1	Recode to 1
IALT05C = 0	IAL_05C = 2, NA	Recode to 0
IALT06B = 1	IAL_06B = 1	Recode to 1
IALT06B = 0	IAL_06B = 2, NA	Recode to 0
IALT06C = 1	IAL_06C = 1	Recode to 1
IALT06C = 0	IAL_06C = 2, NA	Recode to 0
IALT07B = 1	IAL_07B = 1	Recode to 1
IALT07B = 0	IAL_07B = 2, NA	Recode to 0
IALT07C = 1	IAL_07C = 1	Recode to 1
IALT07C = 0	IAL_07C = 2, NA	Recode to 0

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
99	(ADL_01B = DK, RF, NS) or (ADL_01C = DK, RF, NS) or (ADL_02B = DK, RF, NS) or (ADL_02C = DK, RF, NS) or (ADL_03B = DK, RF, NS) or (ADL_03C = DK, RF, NS) or (ADL_04B = DK, RF, NS) or (ADL_04C = DK, RF, NS) or (ADL_05B = DK, RF, NS) or (ADL_05C = DK, RF, NS) or (ADL_06B = DK, RF, NS) or (ADL_06C = DK, RF, NS) or (ADL_07A = DK, RF, NS) or (ADL_07B = DK, RF, NS) or (IAL_01B = DK, RF, NS) or (IAL_01C = DK, RF, NS) or (IAL_02B = DK, RF, NS) or (IAL_02C = DK, RF, NS) or (IAL_03B = DK, RF, NS) or (IAL_03C = DK, RF, NS) or (IAL_05B = DK, RF, NS) or (IAL_05C = DK, RF, NS) or (IAL_06B = DK, RF, NS) or (IAL_06C = DK, RF, NS) or (IAL_07B = DK, RF, NS) or (IAL_07C = DK, RF, NS)	At least one of the required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

ADLT01B +	(ADLT01B = 0, 1) and	Number of times respondent answers that they "need some help" doing an activity or that they are "completely unable to do" an activity.	(min: 0; max: 13)
ADLT01C +	(ADLT01C = 0, 1) and		
ADLT02B +	(ADLT02B = 0, 1) and		
ADLT02C +	(ADLT02C = 0, 1) and		
ADLT03B +	(ADLT03B = 0, 1) and		
ADLT03C +	(ADLT03C = 0, 1) and		
ADLT04B +	(ADLT04B = 0, 1) and		
ADLT04C +	(ADLT04C = 0, 1) and		
ADLT05B +	(ADLT05B = 0, 1) and		
ADLT05C +	(ADLT05C = 0, 1) and		
ADLT06B +	(ADLT06B = 0, 1) and		
ADLT06C +	(ADLT06C = 0, 1) and		
ADLT07A +	(ADLT07A = 0, 1) and		
ADLT07B +	(ADLT07B = 0, 1) and		
IALT01B +	(IALT01B = 0, 1) and		
IALT01C +	(IALT01C = 0, 1) and		
IALT02B +	(IALT02B = 0, 1) and		
IALT02C +	(IALT02C = 0, 1) and		
IALT03B +	(IALT03B = 0, 1) and		
IALT03C +	(IALT03C = 0, 1) and		
IALT05B +	(IALT05B = 0, 1) and		
IALT05C +	(IALT05C = 0, 1) and		
IALT06B +	(IALT06B = 0, 1) and		
IALT06C +	(IALT06C = 0, 1) and		
IALT07B +	(IALT07B = 0, 1) and		
IALT07C	(IALT07C = 0, 1)		

3) Instrumental and Basic Activities of Daily Living Classification (Excluding Meal Preparation) - Temporary

Variable name: ADLDCLST

Based on: ADLDSUM

Description: This variable reformats ADLDSUM and assigns new values. The value of ADLDCLST is the score for the ADL and IAL sections, with the exclusion of questions on ability to prepare meals (IAL_04A, IAL_04B, IAL_04C). Higher values indicate greater ADL problems, hence dependence on assistance to complete activities of daily living. The value of 4 represents "Total ADL problems," that is, the respondent is completely impaired.

Note: This DV has been created in accordance with the manual provided by the author (Multidimensional Functional Assessment of Older Adults - Duke OARS - Copyright 1988).

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
9	ADLDSUM = 99	At least one of the required questions was not answered (don't know, refusal)	NS
0	ADLDSUM = 0	No ADL problems	
1	ADLDSUM = (1, 2, 3)	Mild ADL problems	
2	ADLDSUM = (4, 5)	Moderate ADL problems	
3	ADLDSUM = (6, 7)	Severe ADL problems	
4	ADLDSUM = (8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13)	Total ADL problems	

4) Meal Preparation - Temporary

Variable name: ADLDMEA

Based on: IAL_04A, IAL_04B, and IAL_04C

Description: This variable creates a score for the questions pertaining to the ability to prepare one's own meals. This variable will be used with the ADLDCLST variable to create a complete score for these two modules. The authors of the OARS instrument determined that meal preparation was important to independent living, independent of other variables; if one can prepare his/her own meals, it means he/she can still manage on a daily basis. When one is unable to prepare his/her own meals, the situation is more precarious, thus he/she likely needs regular and more frequent help.

Note: This DV has been created in accordance with the manual provided by the author (Multidimensional Functional Assessment of Older Adults - Duke OARS - Copyright 1988).

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	IAL_04B = 1 or IAL_04C = 1	Needs help to prepare meals or completely unable to prepare meals	
0	IAD_04A = 1	Able to prepare own meals without help	
9	IAL_04A = DK, RF, NS or IAL_04B = DK, RF or IAL_04C = DK, RF	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

5) Instrumental and Basic Activities of Daily Living Classification

Variable name: ADLDCLS

Based on: ADLDMEA, ADLDCLST

Description: This variable is an overall summary measure of ratings of the ADL capacity-instrumental and physical dimensions.

A 5-point scale is described in the OARS manual for the calculation of the final score, with 2 being the lowest score ("Excellent/Good") and 6 being the highest ("Total Impairment"). For the purpose of CCHS - Healthy Aging, the same 5-point scale is used. However, the instrument has been rescaled from 1 to 5 instead of from 2 to 6. Category 1 has also been renamed from "Excellent/good" to "No functional impairment." Higher values indicate greater functional impairment.

Note: This DV has been created in accordance with the manual provided by the author (Multidimensional Functional Assessment of Older Adults - Duke OARS - Copyright 1988).

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
9	ADLDMEA = 9 or ADLDCLST = 9	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
1	ADLDMEA = 0 and ADLDCLST= 0	No functional impairment	
2	ADLDMEA = 0 and ADLDCLST = 1	Mild impairment	
3	(ADLDMEA = 1 and ADLDCLST = 0, 1) or (ADLDMEA = 0, 1 and ADLDCLST= 2)	Moderate impairment	
4	ADLDMEA = 0, 1 and ADLDCLST= 3	Severe impairment	
5	ADLDMEA = 0, 1 and ADLDCLST = 4	Total impairment	

Alcohol use (1 DV)

1) Type of Drinker (12 Months)

Variable name: ALCDTTM

Based on: ALC_1, ALC_2

Description: This variable indicates the type of drinker the respondent is based on his/her drinking habits in the past 12 months.

Note: This derived variable was introduced in 2007 (Cycle 4.1). The new derived variable ALCDTTM was created to allow the classification of all respondents according to their drinking habits in the past 12 months.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
9	(ALC_1 = DK, RF, NS) or (ALC_2 = DK, RF, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
1	(2 <= ALC_2 < NA)	Regular drinker	
2	ALC_2 = 1	Occasional drinker	
3	ALC_1 = 2	Did not drink in the last 12 months	

Care giving (5 DVs)

1) Provide assist. - number of care beneficiaries - grouped

Variable name: CAGG03A

Based on: CAG_03A

Description: This variable groups the number of people the respondent provided care to.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
99	CAG_03A = 997 or CAG_03A = 998 or CAG_03A = 999	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
96	CAG_03A = 996	Population exclusions	NA
20	CAG_03A >= 20 and CAG_03A <= 100	Respondent provided care to 20 or more people	
CAG_03A	CAG_03A >= 1 and CAG_03A <= 19	Number of people respondent provided care to	

2) Main care recipient - relationship - grouped

Variable name: CAGG06A

Based on: CAG_06A

Description: This variable groups the main care recipient relationship variable.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
9	CAG_06A = 97 or CAG_06A = 98 or CAG_06A = 99	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
6	CAG_06A = 96	Population exclusions	NA
1	CAG_06A = 1 or CAG_06A = 2	Spouse/partner	
2	CAG_06A = 3	Parent	
3	CAG_06A = 4	Child	
4	CAG_06A = 5 or CAG_06A = 6 or CAG_06A = 7 or CAG_06A = 8 or CAG_06A = 9 or CAG_06A = 10	Other relative	
5	CAG_06A = 11	Friend/neighbour/other	

3) Flag for Providing Assistance

Variable name: CAGFPAS

Based on: CAG_01A, CAG_01B, CAG_01C, CAG_01D, CAG_01E, CAG_01F, CAG_01G, CAG_01H, CAG_02G.

Description: This flag variable indicates whether the respondent provided assistance to family members, friends or other people because of a health condition or limitation. Assistance provided as part of a volunteer organization or paid job is excluded.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	CAG_01A = 1 or CAG_01B = 1 or CAG_01C = 1 or CAG_01D = 1 or CAG_01E = 1or CAG_01F = 1 or CAG_01H = 1 or CAG_02G = 1	Did provide assistance	
2	CAG_01G = 1 and CAG_02G = 2	Did not provide assistance	
9	CAG_01A = (DK, RF, NS) or CAG_01B = (DK, RF, NS) or CAG_01C = (DK, RF, NS) or CAG_01D = (DK, RF, NS) or CAG_01E = (DK, RF, NS) or CAG_01F = (DK, RF, NS) or CAG_01G = (DK, RF, NS) or CAG_01H = (DK, RF, NS) or CAG_02G = (DK, RF, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

4) Frequency of Assistance Provided to the Main Care Recipient (for all sources of assistance)

Variable name: CAGDFAP

Based on: CAGFPAS, CAG_07C, CAG_07D

Description: This variable indicates the frequency of assistance provided by the respondent to the main care recipient for all the sources of assistance (e.g. personal care, transport, etc.).

Note: Respondents who did not report providing assistance in the past 12 months before the interview are excluded from the population.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
6	CAGFPAS= 2	Population exclusion - Did not provide assistance	NA
6	CAG_01G = 1 and CAG_02G = 1	Population exclusion - Only provided financial assistance	
9	CAGFPAS = 9 or CAG_03C = 2 or CAG_07C = DK, RF, NS or CAG_07D = DK, RF, NS	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
1	CAG_07C =1 and CAG_07D =1	Regular basis – Daily	
2	CAG_07C = 1 and CAG_07D = 2	Regular basis – At least once a week	
3	CAG_07C = 1 and CAG_07D = 3	Regular basis – At least once a month	
4	CAG_07C = 1 and CAG_07D = 4	Regular basis – Less than once a month	

5	CAG_07C = 2	Occasionally or rarely

5) Intensity of Assistance Provided on a Regular Basis to the Main Care Recipient (for all sources of assistance), past 12 months

Variable name: CAGDIAR

Based on: CAGFPAS, CAG_07C, CAG_07D, CAG_Q07E

Description: This variable indicates the intensity of assistance provided by the respondent on a regular basis to the main care recipient for all types of assistance (e.g. personal care, transportation). This variable refers to the past 12 months. This variable was derived by creating a matrix between all possible answers in two questions: frequency of assistance to the main care recipient (CAG_Q07D) and average time spent giving care to the main care recipient (CR2_Q07E). The first digit provides the frequency of assistance provided by the respondent based on the answer categories for CAG_Q07D (from 1 to 4), and the second describes the intensity based on the answer categories for CAG_Q07E (from 1 to 5).

Note: Respondents who did not report providing assistance in the past 12 months before the interview are excluded from the population. Respondents who provided assistance, but reported providing assistance to the main care recipient occasionally or rarely are also excluded from the population.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
996	CAGFPAS = 2	Population exclusion - Did not provide assistance	NA
996	CAG_01G = 1 and CAG_02G = 1	Population exclusion - Only provided financial assistance	
996	CAG_07C = 2	Population exclusion - provided assistance occasionally or rarely	NA
999	CAGFPAS = 9 or CAG_03C = 2 or CAG_07C = DK, RF, NS or CAG_07D = DK, RF, NS or CAG_07E = DK, RF, NS	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
110	CAG_07D =1 and CAG_07E =1	Daily – Less than one hour	
120	CAG_07D =1 and CAG_07E =2	Daily – 1 hour to less than 3 hours	
130	CAG_07D =1 and CAG_07E =3	Daily – 3 hours to less than 5 hours	
140	CAG_07D =1 and CAG_07E =4	Daily – 5 hours to less than 10 hours	
150	CAG_07D = 1 and CAG_07E = 5	Daily – 10 hours or more	
210	CAG_07D = 2 and CAG_07E =1	At least once a week – Less than one hour	
220	CAG_07D = 2 and CAG_07E =2	At least once a week – 1 hour to less than 3 hours	
230	CAG_07D = 2 and CAG_07E = 3	At least once a week – 3 hours to less than 5 hours	
240	CAG_07D = 2 and CAG_07E =4	At least once a week – 5 hours to less than 10 hours	
250	CAG_07D = 2 and CAG_07E = 5	At least once a week – 10 hours or more	
310	CAG_07D =3 and CAG_07E =1	At least once a month – Less than one hour	

320	CAG_07D =3 and CAG_07E =2	At least once a month – 1 hour to less than 3 hours
330	CAG_07D = 3 and CAG_07E = 3	At least once a month – 3 hours to less than 5 hours
340	CAG_07D =3 and CAG_07E =4	At least once a month – 5 hours to less than 10 hours
350	CAG_07D =3 and CAG_07E =5	At least once a month – 10 hours or more
410	CAG_07D =4 and CAG_07E =1	Less than once a month – Less than one hour
420	CAG_07D =4 and CAG_07E =2	Less than once a month – 1 hour to less than 3 hours
430	CAG_07D =4 and CAG_07E =3	Less than once a month – 3 hours to less than 5 hours
440	CAG_07D =4 and CAG_07E =4	Less than once a month – 5 hours to less than 10 hours
450	CAG_07D =4 and CAG_07E =5	Less than once a month – 10 hours or more

Chronic conditions (3 DVs)

1) Has other long-term physical or mental condition - grouped

Variable name: CCCD901

Based on: CCC_901, CCC_181 and CCC_183

Description: This variable maintains the consistency of the chronic condition flag (CCCF1) when the conditions of Alzheimer's and Parkinson's are suppressed for confidentiality.

	Temporary Reformat		
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**

	Specifications		
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	CCC_901 = 2 and (CCC_181 =1 or CCC_183 = 1)	Include Alzheimer's and Parkinson's in "other"	
CCC_901	(CCC_901 ne 2) or (CCC_901 = 2 and CCC_181 ne 1 and CCC_183 ne 1)	Otherwise, let the value of CCCD901 = CCC_901. The term "ne" stands for "not equal to".	

2) Has a Chronic Condition

Variable name: CCCF1

Based on: CCC_031, CCC_051, CCC_053, CCC_061, CCC_071, CCC_081, CCC_91A, CCC_91E, CCC_91F, CCC_101, CCC_119, CCC_120, CCC_121, CCC_131, CCC_141, CCC_151, CCC_161, CCC_171, CCC_181, CCC_183, CCC_191, CCC_201, CCC_211, CCC_280, CCC_290, CCC_901

Description: This variable indicates whether the respondent has one or more chronic health conditions which were diagnosed by a health professional.

Note: The chronic conditions included in CCHS - Healthy Aging differ from previous cycles; therefore, the questions used in this dervied variable are not the same as previous versions.

	Specifications		
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
9	CCC_031 = DK, RF, NS or CCC_051 = DK, RF, NS or CCC_053 = DK, RF, NS or CCC_061 = DK, RF, NS or CCC_071 = DK, RF, NS or CCC_081 = DK, RF, NS or CCC_91A = DK, RF, NS or CCC_91E = DK, RF, NS or CCC_91F = DK, RF, NS or CCC_101 = DK, RF, NS or CCC_119 = DK, RF, NS or CCC_120 = DK, RF, NS or CCC_121 = DK, RF, NS or CCC_131 = DK, RF, NS or CCC_141 = DK, RF, NS or CCC_151 = DK, RF, NS or	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

	CCC_161 = DK, RF, NS or CCC_171 = DK, RF, NS or CCC_181 = DK, RF, NS or CCC_183 = DK, RF, NS or CCC_191 = DK, RF, NS or CCC_201 = DK, RF, NS or CCC_211 = DK, RF, NS or CCC_280 = DK, RF, NS or CCC_290 = DK, RF, NS or CCC_901 = DK, RF, NS	
2	CCC_031 = 2 and CCC_051 = 2 and CCC_053 = 2 and CCC_061 = 2 and CCC_071 = 2 and CCC_081 = 2 and CCC_91A = 2 and CCC_91E = 2 and CCC_91F = 2 and CCC_101 = 2 and CCC_119 = 2 and CCC_120 = 2 and CCC_121 = 2 and CCC_131 = 2 and CCC_141 = 2 and CCC_151 = 2 and CCC_161 = 2 and CCC_171 = 2 and CCC_181 = 2 and CCC_183 = 2 and CCC_191 = 2 and CCC_201 = 2 and CCC_211 = 2 and CCC_280 = 2 and CCC_290 = 2 and CCC_901 = 2	Has no chronic conditions
1	CCC_031 = 1 or CCC_051 = 1 or CCC_053 = 1 or CCC_061 = 1 or CCC_071 = 1 or CCC_081 = 1 or CCC_91A = 1 or CCC_91E = 1 or CCC_91F = 1 or CCC_101 = 1 or CCC_119 = 1 or CCC_120 = 1 or CCC_121 = 1 or CCC_131 = 1 or CCC_141 = 1 or CCC_151 = 1 or CCC_161 = 1 or CCC_171 = 1 or CCC_181 = 1 or CCC_183 = 1 or CCC_191 = 1 or CCC_201 = 1 or CCC_211 = 1 or CCC_280 = 1 or CCC_290 = 1 or CCC_901 = 1	Has at least one chronic condition

3) Has Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease (COPD)

Variable name:　　　CCCDCPD

Based on: CCC_91A, CCC_91E, CCC_91F

Description: This DV was new in CCHS 2008. Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease is an umbrella term used to describe chronic lung diseases that cause limitations in lung airflow. The two most common COPD diseases are emphysema and chronic bronchitis. This derived variable indicates whether a respondent reported having been diagnosed by a health professional as having emphysema, chronic bronchitis or COPD.

Note: In the CCHS 2008, the population under 35 is excluded.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
9	(CCC_91A = DK, RF, NS) or (CCC_91E = DK, RF, NS) or (CCC_91F = DK, RF, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
1	CCC_91A = 1 or CCC_91E = 1 or CCC_91F = 1	Has COPD	
2	CCC_91A = 2 and CCC_91E = 2 and CCC_91F = 2	Does not have COPD	

Care receiving 1 (2 DVs)

1) Flag for Receiving Formal Home Care Services

Variable name: CR1FRHC

Based on: CR1_01A, CR1_01B, CR1_01C, CR1_01D, CR1_01E, CR1_01F, CR1_01G, CR1_01H.

Description: This flag variable indicates whether the respondent received home care services provided by professionals (formal home care) during the past 12 months because of a health condition or limitation that affects their daily activities.

Note: This derived variable is similar to HMCFRHC – Received Home Care in previous CCHS cycles. However, it should be noted that the questions included in the CCHS – Healthy Aging are different than HMC.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
9	CR1_01A = (DK, RF, NS) or CR1_01B = (DK, RF, NS) or CR1_01C = (DK, RF, NS) or CR1_01D = (DK, RF, NS) or CR1_01E = (DK, RF, NS) or CR1_01F = (DK, RF, NS) or CR1_01G = (DK, RF, NS) or CR1_01H = (DK, RF, NS)	The required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
1	CR1_01A = 1 or CR1_01B = 1 or CR1_01C = 1 or CR1_01D = 1 or CR1_01E = 1 or CR1_01F = 1 or CR1_01H = 1	Received formal home care services	
2	CR1_01G = 1	Did not receive formal home care services	

2) Type of Reason for Unmet Home Care Needs

Variable name: CR1DTRE

Based on: CR1_03, CR1_04A, CR1_04B, CR1_04C, CR1_04D, CR1_04E, CR1_04F, CR1_04G, CR1_04H, CR1_04I, CR1_04J, CR1_04K, CR1_04L, CR1_04M, CR1_04N, CR1_04O

Description: This derived variable groups reasons for unmet professional home care needs into three categories: "Personal circumstance", "Features of the health care system" and "Personal circumstances and features of health care system". The category "Features of the health care system" refers to limited availability or unavailability of home care services when and where they are required. The category "Personal circumstances" includes both individual accessibility problems, such as cost, and acceptability problems (attitudes toward and knowledge about home care).

Note: Respondents who did not report unmet home care needs are excluded from the population.

The following articles use this summary classification for unmet needs for health care:

Unmet needs for health care. Health Report. January 2002, Vol. 13, No. 2. Statistics Canada. Catalogue 82-003 http://www.statcan.gc.ca/studies-etudes/82-003/archive/2002/6061-eng.pdf.

Changes in unmet health care needs. Health Reports. March 2002, Vol. 13, No. 3. Statistics Canada. Catalogue 82-003 http://www.statcan.gc.ca/studies-etudes/82-003/archive/2002/6101-eng.pdf

As done in the Health Reports articles, the response category "other" is included under Personal circumstances.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**

6	CR1_03=2	Population exclusion - No unmet home care needs reported	NA
9	CR1_03 = DK, RF, NS or CR1_04A = DK, RF, NS or CR1_04B = DK, RF, NS or CR1_04C = DK, RF, NS or CR1_04D = DK, RF, NS or CR1_04E = DK, RF, NS or CR1_04F = DK, RF, NS or CR1_04G = DK, RF, NS or CR1_04H = DK, RF, NS or CR1_04I = DK, RF, NS or CR1_04J = DK, RF, NS or CR1_04K = DK, RF, NS or CR1_04L = DK, RF, NS or CR1_04M = DK, RF, NS or CR1_04N= DK, RF, NS or CR1_04O = DK, RF, NS	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
1	(CR1_04D=1 or CR1_04E=1 or CR1_04F=1 or CR1_04G=1 or CR1_04H=1 or CR1_04I=1 or CR1_04J=1 or CR1_04K=1 or CR1_04L=1 or CR1_04M=1 or CR1_04O=1) and (CR1_04A = 2 and CR1_04B = 2 and CR1_04C = 2 and CR1_04N =2)	Personal circumstances only (accessibility and/or acceptability)	
2	(CR1_04A = 1 or CR1_04B = 1 or CR1_04C = 1 or CR1_04N =1) and (CR1_04D=2 and CR1_04E=2 and CR1_04F=2 and CR1_04G=2 and CR1_04H=2 and CR1_04I=2 and CR1_04J=2 and CR1_04K=2 and CR1_04L=2 and CR1_04M=2 and CR1_04O=2)	Features of health care system only (availability)	
3	(CR1_04A = 1 or CR1_04B = 1 or CR1_04C = 1 or CR1_04N =1) or and (CR1_04D=1 or CR1_04E=1 or CR1_04F=1 or CR1_04G=1 or CR1_04H=1 or CR1_04I=1 or CR1_04J=1 or CR1_04K=1 or CR1_04L=1 or CR1_04M=1 or CR1_04O=1)	Personal circumstances and features of health care system	

Care receiving 2 (5 DVs)

1) Main care giver - relationship - grouped

Variable name: CR2G15

Based on: CR2_15

Description: This variable groups the main care giver relationship variable.

	Specifications		
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
9	CR2_15 = 97 or CR2_15 = 98 or CR2_15 = 99	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
6	CR2_15 = 96	Population exclusions	NA
1	CR2_15 = 1 or CR2_15 = 2	Spouse/partner	
2	CR2_15 = 3	Parent	
3	CR2_15 = 4	Child	
4	CR2_15 = 5 or CR2_15 = 6 or CR2_15 = 7 or CR2_15 = 8 or CR2_15 = 9 or CR2_15 = 10	Other relative	
5	CR2_15 = 11	Friend/neighbour/other	

2) Flag for Receiving Informal Home Care

Variable name: CR2FRHC

Based on: CR2_01AA, CR2_01AB, CR2_01AC, CR2_01AD, CR2_01AE, CR2_01AF, CR2_01AG, CR2_01AH.

Description: This flag variable indicates whether the respondent received home care provided by family, friends or neighbours (informal home care) during the past 12 months because of a health condition or limitation that affects the respondent's daily activities.

	Specifications		
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
9	CR2_01AA = (DK, RF, NS) or CR2_01AB = (DK, RF, NS) or CR2_01AC = (DK, RF, NS) or CR2_01AD = (DK, RF, NS) or CR2_01AE = (DK, RF, NS) or CR2_01AF = (DK, RF, NS) or CR2_01AG = (DK, RF, NS) or CR2_01AH = (DK, RF, NS)	The required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
1	CR2_01AA = 1 or CR2_01AB = 1 or CR2_01AC = 1 or CR2_01AD = 1 or CR2_01AE = 1 or CR2_01AF = 1 or CR2_01AH = 1	Received informal home care	

2	CR2_01AG = 1	Did not receive informal home care

3) Receipt of Formal or Informal Home Care

Variable name: CR2DTHC

Based on: CR1FRHC, CR2FRHC

Description: This variable indicates the type of home care received by the respondent (formal home care only, informal home care only or both formal and informal home care) during the past 12 months.

Note: This variable excludes respondents that did not report receiving home care in the CR1 and CR2 modules.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
9	CR1FRHC = 9 or CR2FRHC = 9	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
0	CR1FRHC = 2 and CR2FRHC = 2	Did not receive home care	
1	CR1FRHC = 1 and CR2FRHC = 2	Formal home care only	
2	CR1FRHC = 2 and CR2FRHC = 1	Informal home care only	
3	CR1FRHC = 1 and CR2FRHC = 1	Both formal and informal home care	

4) Frequency of Assistance Received from the Main Caregiver (for the main source of assistance)

Variable name: CR2DFAR

Based on: CR2FRHC, CR2_17A, CR2_17B

Description: This variable indicates the frequency of assistance received by the respondent from the main caregiver for the main source of assistance (e.g. personal care).

Note: Respondents who did not report informal home care in the past 12 months are excluded from the population.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
96	CR2FRHC = 2	Population exclusion - Did not report informal home care	NA
99	CR2FRHC = 9 or CR2_17A = DK, RF, NS or CR2_17B = DK, RF, NS	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
1	CR2_17A = 1 and CR2_17B = 1	Regular basis – Daily	
2	CR2_17A =1 and CR2_17B = 2	Regular basis – At least once a week	
3	CR2_17A =1 and CR2_17B = 3	Regular basis – At least once a month	
4	CR2_17A =1 and CR2_17B = 4	Regular basis – Less than once a month	

5	CR2_17A = 2	Occasionally or rarely

---

5) Intensity of Assistance Received on a Regular Basis from the Main Caregiver (for the main source of assistance)

Variable name: CR2DIAR

Based on: CR2FRHC, CR2_17A, CR2_17B, CR2_Q18

Description: This variable indicates the intensity of assistance received by the respondent on a regular basis from the main caregiver for the main source of assistance (e.g. personal care). This variable refers to the past 12 months. This variable was derived by creating a matrix between all possible answers in two questions: frequency of assistance from the main caregiver for the main source of assistance (CR2_Q17B) and average time spent by the main caregiver for the main source of assistance (CR2_Q18). The first digit provides the frequency of assistance provided by the main caregiver based on the answer categories for CR2_Q17B (from 1 to 4), and the second describes the intensity based on the answer categories for CR2_Q18 (from 1 to 5);

Note: Respondents who did not report informal home care in the past 12 months before the interview are excluded from the population. Respondents who received informal home care, but reported receiving assistance (from the main caregiver for the main source of assistance) occasionally or rarely are also excluded from the population.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
996	CR2FRHC = 2	Population exclusion - Did not report informal home care	NA
996	CR2_17A = 2	Population exclusion - Report assistance received occasionally or rarely	NA
999	CR2FRHC = 9 or CR2_17A = DK, RF, NS or CR2_17B = DK, RF, NS or CR2_18 = DK, RF, NS	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
110	CR2_17B =1 and CR2_18 =1	Daily – Less than one hour	
120	CR2_17B =1 and CR2_18 =2	Daily – 1 hour to less than 3 hours	
130	CR2_17B =1 and CR2_18 =3	Daily – 3 hours to less than 5 hours	
140	CR2_17B =1 and CR2_18 =4	Daily – 5 hours to less than 10 hours	
150	CR2_17B =1 and CR2_18 =5	Daily – 10 hours or more	
210	CR2_17B =2 and CR2_18 =1	At least once a week – Less than one hour	
220	CR2_17B =2 and CR2_18 =2	At least once a week – 1 hour to less than 3 hours	
230	CR2_17B =2 and CR2_18 =3	At least once a week – 3 hours to less than 5 hours	
240	CR2_17B =2 and CR2_18 =4	At least once a week – 5 hours to less than 10 hours	
250	CR2_17B =2 and CR2_18 =5	At least once a week – 10 hours or more	
310	CR2_17B =3 and CR2_18 =1	At least once a month – Less than one hour	
320	CR2_17B =3 and CR2_18 =2	At least once a month – 1 hour to less than 3 hours	

330	CR2_17B =3 and CR2_18 =3	At least once a month – 3 hours to less than 5 hours
340	CR2_17B =3 and CR2_18 =4	At least once a month – 5 hours to less than 10 hours
350	CR2_17B =3 and CR2_18 =5	At least once a month – 10 hours or more
410	CR2_17B =4 and CR2_18 =1	Less than once a month – Less than one hour
420	CR2_17B =4 and CR2_18 =2	Less than once a month – 1 hour to less than 3 hours
430	CR2_17B =4 and CR2_18 =3	Less than once a month – 3 hours to less than 5 hours
440	CR2_17B =4 and CR2_18 =4	Less than once a month – 5 hours to less than 10 hours
450	CR2_17B =4 and CR2_18 =5	Less than once a month – 10 hours or more

Dwelling and household variables (14 DVs)

1) Age - grouped

Variable name: DHHGAGE

Based on: DHH_AGE

Description: This variable indicates the age of the selected respondent.

	Specifications		
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	DHH_AGE >= 45 and DHH_AGE <= 49	45 to 49 years	
2	DHH_AGE >= 50 and DHH_AGE <= 54	50 to 54 years	
3	DHH_AGE >= 55 and DHH_AGE <= 59	55 to 59 years	
4	DHH_AGE >= 60 and DHH_AGE <= 64	60 to 64 years	
5	DHH_AGE >= 65 and DHH_AGE <= 69	65 to 69 years	
6	DHH_AGE >= 70 and DHH_AGE <= 74	70 to 74 years	
7	DHH_AGE >= 75 and DHH_AGE <= 79	75 to 79 years	
8	DHH_AGE >= 80 and DHH_AGE <= 84	80 to 84 years	
9	DHH_AGE >= 85	85 and older	

2) Marital Status - grouped

Variable name: DHHGMS

Based on: DHH_MS

Description: This variable indicates the marital status for the selected respondent.

	Specifications		
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	DHH_MS = 1 or DHH_MS = 2	Married/Common-law	
2	DHH_MS = 3	Widowed	
3	DHH_MS in (4, 5)	Divorced/Separated	
4	DHH_MS = 6	Single	
9	DHH_MS = 99	Not stated	

3) Number of Persons in Household Less Than 16 Years of Age

Variable name: DHHDYKD

Based on: PERSONID, DHH_AGE, RELATIONSHIP

Description: This variable indicates the number of people living within a household whose age is less than 16 years old.

Note: This variable is derived by sorting the household roster dataset by SAMPLEID and PERSONID and by counting the number of PERSONID's that have a DHH_AGE value of less than 16 within each SAMPLEID.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
Total number of PERSONID's with each SAMPLEID	DHH_AGE <= 15 (Member file)	Number of persons under 16 in a household	(min: 0; max: 40)

4) Number of Persons in Household Less Than 16 Years of Age

Variable name: DHHGYKD

Based on: DHHDYKD based on PERSONID, DHH_AGE, RELATIONSHIP

Description: This variable indicates the number of people living within a household whose age is less than 16 years old.

Note: This variable is a regrouping of DHHDYKD. DHHDYKD is derived by sorting the household roster dataset by SAMPLEID and PERSONID and by counting the number of PERSONID's that have a DHH_AGE value of less than 16 within each SAMPLEID.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
0	DHHDYKD = 0	No person under 16 years in a household	
1	DHHDYKD >= 1 and DHHDYKD < 99	At least 1 person under 16 years in a household.	
9	DHHDYKD = 99	Not stated	

5) Number of Persons in Household Greater Than or Equal to 45 Years of Age

Variable name: DHHD45P

Based on: SAMPLEID, PERSONID, DHH_AGE

Description: This variable indicates the number of people living within a household whose age is greater than or equal to 45 years.

Note: This variable is derived by sorting the household roster dataset by SAMPLEID and PERSONID and by counting the number of PERSONID's that have a DHH_AGE value greater than or equal to 45 within each SAMPLEID.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
Total number of PERSONID's with each	DHH_AGE >= 45 (Member file)	Number of persons at least 45 years old in a household	(min: 0; max: 40)

SAMPLEID

6) Number of persons 45+ years old in household - grouped

Variable name: DHHG45P

Based on: DHHD45P based on SAMPLEID, PERSONID, DHH_AGE

Description: This variable indicates the number of people living within a household whose age is greater than or equal to 45 years old.

Note: This variable is a regrouping of DHHD45P. DHHD45P is derived by sorting the household roster dataset by SAMPLEID and PERSONID and by counting the number of PERSONID's that have a DHH_AGE value of 45 or more within each SAMPLEID.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	DHHD45P = 1	One person aged 45+ in the household	
2	DHHD45P = 2	Two persons aged 45+ in the household	
3	DHHD45P >= 3	Three or more persons aged 45+ in the household	

7) Number of Persons in Household Greater Than or Equal to 65 Years of Age

Variable name: DHHD65P

Based on: SAMPLEID, PERSONID, DHH_AGE

Description: This variable indicates the number of people living within a household whose age is greater than or equal to 65 years.

Note: This variable is derived by sorting the household roster dataset by SAMPLEID and PERSONID and by counting the number of PERSONID's that have a DHH_AGE value greater than or equal to 65 within each SAMPLEID.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
Total number of PERSONID's with each SAMPLEID	DHH_AGE >= 65 (Member file)	Number of persons at least 65 years old in a household	(min: 0; max: 40)

8) Number of persons 65+ years old in household - grouped

Variable name: DHHG65P

Based on: DHHD65P based on SAMPLEID, PERSONID, DHH_AGE

Description: This variable indicates the number of people living within a household whose age is greater than or equal to 65 years old.

Note: This variable is a regrouping of DHHD65P. DHHD65P is derived by sorting the household roster dataset by SAMPLEID and PERSONID and by counting the number of PERSONID's that have a DHH_AGE value of 65 or more within each SAMPLEID.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
0	DHHD65P = 0	No person aged 65+ in the household	

1	DHHD65P = 1	One person aged 65+ in the household
2	DHHD65P >= 2	Two or more persons aged 65+ in the household

9) Household Size

Variable name: DHHDHSZ

Based on: Based on household roster, SAMPLEID, PERSONID

Description: This variable indicates the number of people living within a household.

Note: This variable is derived by sorting the household roster dataset by SAMPLEID and PERSONID and by counting the number of PERSONID's within each SAMPLEID.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
Total number of PERSONID's with each SAMPLEID	Sort the file (Member file) by SAMPLEID and PERSONID	Number of persons in a household	(min: 1; max: 40)

10) Household Size - grouped

Variable name: DHHGHSZ

Based on: DHHDHSZ based on household roster, SAMPLEID, PERSONID

Description: This variable indicates the number of people living within a household.

Note: This variable is a regrouping of DHHDHSZ. DHHDHSZ is derived by sorting the household roster dataset by SAMPLEID and PERSONID and by counting the number of PERSONID's within each SAMPLEID.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	DHHDHSZ = 1	One person in the household	
2	DHHDHSZ = 2	Two persons in the household	
3	DHHDHSZ = 3	Three persons in the household	
4	DHHDHSZ = 4	Four persons in the household	
5	DHHDHSZ >= 5 and DHHDHSZ < 99	Five or more persons in the household	
9	DHHDHSZ = 99	Not stated	

11) Living/Family Arrangement of Selected Respondent

Variable name: DHHDLVG

Based on: DHH_REL of selected respondent, DHHDHSZ

Description: This variable identifies the family relationships between the selected respondent and the rest of the household.

Note: The necessary data is collected using a set of relationship codes that define a link between each person in a household. All relationships with the selected respondent within each sample (relationship of selected respondent to each other person within the household) are used in creating this variable.

		Temporary Reformat	
Value **DHH_REL**	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
Z1	NS	Not stated	Relationship Codes
A1	40, 41, 42, 43	Parental (40 = Father/Mother, 41 = Birth Father/Mother, 42 = Step Father/Mother, 43 = Adoptive Father/Mother)	Relationship Codes
B1	50, 51, 52, 53	Child (50 = Son/Daughter, 51 = Birth Child, 52 = Step Child, 53 = Adopted Child)	Relationship Codes
C1	60, 61, 62, 63, 64	Sibling (60 = Brother/Sister, 61 = Full Sister/Brother, 62 = Half Sister/Brother, 63 = Step Sister/Brother, 64 = Adopted Sister/Brother)	Relationship Codes
K1	90, 100, 110, 111, 112, 113, 114, 120, 121, 122, 123, 124	Other relative (90 = Grandparent, 100 = Grandchild, 110 = In-Law, 111= Father/Mother-in-law, 112 = Son/Daughter-in-law, 113 = Brother/Sister-in-law, 114 = Other in-law, 120 = Other Related, 121 = Uncle/Aunt, 122 = Cousin, 123 = Nephew/Niece, 124 = Other Relative)	Relationship Codes
L1	65, 70, 80, 260, 261, 262, 263	Non-relative (65 = Foster Sister/Brother, 70 = Foster Parent, 80 = Foster Child, 260 = Unrelated, 261 = Boyfriend/Girlfriend, 262 = Room-mate, 263 = Other Unrelated)	Relationship Codes
X1	10, 20	Spouse/Partner (10 = Husband/Wife, 20 = Common Law Partner)	Relationship Codes

		Specifications	
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
99	Any DHH_REL = Z1	Not Stated	NS
1	DHHDHSZ = 1	Unattached individual living alone Lives alone (Household size=1)	
2	All DHH_REL <> X1 and A1	Unattached individual living with others Lives with others. S/he cannot have a marital/common-law or parental relationship but other relationships such as siblings are allowed	
3	DHHDHSZ = 2 and DHH_REL = X1	Spouse/partner living with spouse/partner Lives with spouse/partner only. (Household size=2)	
4	DHHDHSZ > 2 and One DHH_REL = X1 and all other DHH_REL = A1	Parent living with spouse/partner and children Lives with spouse/partner and child(ren)	
5	All DHH_REL = A1	Single parent living with children Lives with child(ren). No other relationships are permitted	
6	DHHDHSZ = 2 and DHH_REL = B1	Child living with a single parent. (Household size=2)	
7	DHHDHSZ > 2 and One DHH_REL = B1 and all other DHH_ REL = C1	Child living with a single parent and siblings	

8	DHHDHSZ = 3 and All DHH_REL = B1	Child living with two parents. (Household size=3)
9	DHHDHSZ > 3 and Two DHH_REL = B1 and all other DHH_REL = C1	Child living with two parents and siblings
10	Else	Other Lives in a household composition not classified above

---

12) Living/Family Arrangement of Selected Respondent - grouped

Variable name: DHHGLVG

Based on: DHHDLVG based on DHH_REL of selected respondent, DHHDHSZ

Description: This variable is a regrouping of DHHDLVG. DHHDLVG identifies the family relationships between the selected respondent and the rest of the household.

Note: The necessary data is collected using a set of relationship codes that define a link between each person in a household. All relationships with the selected respondent within each sample (relationship of selected respondent to each other person within

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	DHHDLVG = 1	Unattached individual living alone	
2	DHHDLVG = 3	Living with spouse / partner alone	
3	DHHDLVG in (2, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10)	Other	
9	DHHDLVG = 99	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

---

13) Dwelling Type

Variable name: DHHDDWE

Based on: DHH_DW1, DHH_DW2 (not on the file)

Description: This variable indicates the type of dwelling the respondent lives in, according to the answer given either on the phone (DHH_DW1) or face-to-face (DHH_DW2).

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
96	DHH_DW1 = NA or DHH_DW2 = NA	Population exclusions	NA
99	(DHH_DW1 = DK, RF, NS) or (DHH_DW2 = DK, RF, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
1	(DHH_DW1 = 1) or (DHH_DW2 = 1)	Single detached	
2	(DHH_DW1 = 2) or (DHH_DW2 = 2)	Double	
3	(DHH_DW1 = 3) or (DHH_DW2 = 3)	Row or terrace	
4	(DHH_DW1 = 4) or (DHH_DW2 = 4)	Duplex	

5	(DHH_DW1 = 5) or (DHH_DW2 = 5)	Low-rise apartment (< 5 stories) or flat
6	(DHH_DW1 = 6) or (DHH_DW2 = 6)	High-rise apartment (5 stories or more)
8	(DHH_DW1 = 8) or (DHH_DW2 = 8)	Hotel/rooming house/camp
9	(DHH_DW1 = 9) or (DHH_DW2 = 9)	Mobile home
10	(DHH_DW1 = 10) or (DHH_DW2 = 10)	Other

14) Dwelling Type - grouped

Variable name: DHHGDWE

Based on: DHHDDWE based on DHH_DW1, DHH_DW2 (not on the file)

Description: This variable is a regrouping of DHHDDWE. DHHDDWE indicates the type of dwelling the respondent lives in, according to the answer given either on the phone (DHH_DW1) or face-to-face (DHH_DW2).

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	DHHDDWE = 1	Single detached	
2	DHHDDWE = 5 or DHHDDWE = 6	Apartment	
3	DHHDDWE in (2, 3, 4, 9, 10)	Other	
9	DHHDDWE = 99	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

Depression (4 DVs)

The depression module used in CCHS is based on a long form of the Composite International Diagnostic Interview (CIDI) scale, which was developed in the late 1980s/early 1990s. This scale was never fully validated by the CIDI research team and its psychometric properties are therefore not well understood. At this time, Statistics Canada recommends that analysis of data from this module be restricted to examination of depression as a correlate of other health behaviours and characteristics. For now, use of the data as an indicator for the probability of depression or to calculate simple population prevalence is discouraged.

Temporary Reformat			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
DPST02			
0	DPS_02 = 2	Rescale answers needed for calculation so that answers are 1 for yes and 0 for no	
DPS_02	DPS_02 <> 2	Rescale answers needed for calculation so that answers are 1 for yes and 0 for no	
DPST05			
0	DPS_05 = 2	Rescale answers needed for calculation so that answers are 1 for yes and 0 for no	
DPS_05	DPS_05 <> 2	Rescale answers needed for calculation so that answers are 1 for yes and 0 for no	
DPST06			
0	DPS_06 = 2	Rescale answers needed for calculation so that answers are 1 for yes and 0 for no	
DPS_06	DPS_06 <> 2	Rescale answers needed for calculation so that answers are 1 for yes and 0 for no	
DPST08A			
0	(DPS_07 = 3, 4) or [DPS _07 > 2 or (DPS_08A = DK, RF, NS)]	For DPS_07, answers are rescaled so 0 = respondent whose weight stayed the same or was on a diet	
0	[DPS _07 <= 2 and (DPS_08A <> DK, RF, NS)] and [(DPS_08A <= 9 and DPS_08B = 1) or (DPS_08A <= 4 and DPS_08B = 2)]	For DPS_08A, answers are rescaled so 1 = respondent gained or lost more than 4 kg (9 lbs.) and 0 if less or did not lose/gain weight	
1	[DPS _07 <= 2 and (DPS_08A <> DK, RF, NS)] and [(DPS_08A > 9 and DPS_08B = 1) or (DPS_08A > 4 and DPS_08B = 2)]	For DPS_08A, answers are rescaled so 1 = respondent gained or lost more than 4 kg (9 lbs.) and 0 if less or did not lose/gain weight	
DPST10			
0	DPS_10 = 3 or DPS_09 = 2	For DPS_10, answers are rescaled so 1 = respondent had trouble falling asleep every night or nearly every night and 0 if less often or not at all	
1	DPS_10 = 1, 2	For DPS_10, answers are rescaled so 1 = respondent had trouble falling asleep every night or nearly every night and 0 if less often or not at all	
DPT_10	DPS_10 <> 1, 2, 3	For DPS_10, answers are rescaled so 1 = respondent had trouble falling asleep every night or nearly every night and 0 if less often or not at all	
DPST11			
0	DPS_11 = 2	Rescale answers needed for calculation so that answers are 1 for yes and 0 for no	
DPS_11	DPS_11 <> 2	Rescale answers needed for calculation so that answers are 1 for yes and 0 for no	
DPST12			
0	DPS_12 = 2	Rescale answers needed for calculation so that answers are 1 for yes and 0 for no	
DPS_12	DPS_12 <> 2	Rescale answers needed for calculation so that answers are 1 for yes and 0 for no	
DPST13			
0	DPS_13 = 2	Rescale answers needed for calculation so that answers are 1 for yes and 0 for no	
DPS_13	DPS_13 <> 2	Rescale answers needed for calculation so that answers are 1 for yes and 0 for no	
DPST16			

| 0 | DPS_16 = 2 | Rescale answers needed for calculation so that answers are 1 for yes and 0 for no |
| DPS_16 | DPS_16 <> 2 | Rescale answers needed for calculation so that answers are 1 for yes and 0 for no |

DPST19

| 0 | DPS_19 = 2 | Rescale answers needed for calculation so that answers are 1 for yes and 0 for no |
| DPS_19 | DPS_19 <> 2 | Rescale answers needed for calculation so that answers are 1 for yes and 0 for no |

DPST21A

0	(DPS_20 = 3, 4) or [DPS _20 > 2 or (DPS_21A = DK, RF, NS)]	For DPS_21, answers are rescaled so 0 = respondent whose weight stayed the same or was on a diet
0	[DPS _20 <= 2 and (DPS_21A <> DK, RF, NS)] and [(DPS_21A <= 9 and DPS_21B = 1) or (DPS_21A <= 4 and DPS_21B = 2)]	For DPS_21, answers are rescaled so 1 = respondent gained or lost more than 4 kg (9 lbs.) and 0 if less or did not lose/gain weight
1	[DPS _20 <= 2 and (DPS_21A <> DK, RF, NS) and [(DPS_21A > 9 and DPS_21B = 1) or (DPS_21A > 4 and DPS_21B = 2)]	For DPS_21 answers are rescaled so 1 = respondent gained or lost more than 4 kg (9 lbs.) and 0 if less or did not lose/gain weight

DPST23

| 0 | DPS_23 = 3 or DPS_22=2 | For DPS_23 answers are rescaled so 1 = respondent had trouble falling asleep every night or nearly every night and 0 if less often or not at all |
| 1 | DPS_23 = 1, 2 | For DPS_23 answers are rescaled so 1 = respondent had trouble falling asleep every night or nearly every night and 0 if less often or not at all |

DPST24

| 0 | DPS_24 = 2 | Rescale answers needed for calculation so that answers are 1 for yes and 0 for no |
| DPS_24 | DPS_24 <> 2 | Rescale answers needed for calculation so that answers are 1 for yes and 0 for no |

DPST25

| 0 | DPS_25 = 2 | Rescale answers needed for calculation so that answers are 1 for yes and 0 for no |
| DPS_25 | DPS_25 <> 2 | Rescale answers needed for calculation so that answers are 1 for yes and 0 for no |

DPST26

| 0 | DPS_26 = 2 | Rescale answers needed for calculation so that answers are 1 for yes and 0 for no |
| DPS_26 | DPS_26 <> 2 | Rescale answers needed for calculation so that answers are 1 for yes and 0 for no |

1) Specific Month Last Felt Depressed

Variable name: DPSDMT

Based on: DPS_14, DPS_15, DPS_27, DPS_28

Description: This variable indicates the specific month when the respondent last felt depressed in the last year.

Note: The following respondents have been excluded from the population:
1) respondents who did not endorse having sufficient symptoms of depression; or
2) respondents who have been depressed for more than 51 weeks in the past year

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
96	DPS_15 = NA and DPS_28 = NA	Population exclusions	NA
99	ADM_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview	NS

99	(DPS_14 = 52, DK, RF, NS) or (DPS_15 = DK, RF, NS) or (DPS_27 = 52, DK, RF, NS) or (DPS_28 = DK, RF, NS) or (DPS_08A = DK, RF, NS) or (DPS_21A = DK, RF, NS)	Was depressed for >51 weeks last year or at least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
DPS_15	DPS_14 < 52 and DPS_15 < NA	Specific month respondent felt sad, blue or depressed for at least 2 weeks in a row	(min : 1; max : 12)
DPS_28	DPS_14 >= NA and DPS_27 < 52 and DPS_28< NA	Specific month respondent last lost interest in things for at least 2 weeks in a row	(min : 1; max : 12)

2) Depression Scale - Probability of Caseness to Respondents

Variable name: DPSDPP

Based on: DPSDSF

Description: This variable calculates from the score obtained on the depression scale, the probability (expressed as a proportion) that the respondent would have been diagnosed as having experienced a major depressive episode in the past 12 months, if they had completed the Long-Form Composite International Diagnostic Interview (CIDI).

Note: A probability of caseness of 0 was assigned to respondents who denied the stem questions.

Internet site: National Comorbidity Survey: www.hcp.med.harvard.edu/ncs/
Composite International Diagnostic Interview (CIDI): www.who.int/msa/cidi/index.htm

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
9.99	ADM_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview	NS
9.99	DPSDSF = NS	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated) or module not asked (proxy interview)	NS
0	DPSDSF = 0	Probability of caseness to respondents	
0.05	DPSDSF = 1	Probability of caseness to respondents	
0.25	DPSDSF = 2	Probability of caseness to respondents	
0.50	DPSDSF = 3	Probability of caseness to respondents	
0.80	DPSDSF = 4	Probability of caseness to respondents	
0.90	DPSDSF > 4	Probability of caseness to respondents	

3) Derived Depression Scale - Short Form Score

Variable name: DPSDSF

Based on: DPS_02, DPS_05, DPS_06, DPS_08A, DPS_08B, DPS_10, DPS_11, DPS_12, DPS_13, DPS_16, DPS_17, DPS_18, DPS_19, DPS_21A, DPS_21B, DPS_23, DPS_24, DPS_25, DPS_26

Description: This variable assesses the depression level of respondents who felt depressed or lost interest in things for 2 weeks or more during the past 12 months. These include normal periods of sadness (for example, after the death of a loved one), as well as "serious" depression.

Note: The items used to measure depression are based on the work of Kessler and Mroczek (from University of Michigan). They selected a subset of items from the Composite International Diagnostic Interview (CIDI) that measure major depressive episodes (MDE). The CIDI is a structure diagnostic instrument that was designed to produce diagnoses according to the

definitions and the criteria of both DSM-lll-R and the Diagnostic Criteria for the Research of the ICD-10. The short-form of MDE used in the CCHS was developed to operationalize Criteria A through C of the DSM-lll-R diagnosis of MDE. The diagnostic hierarchy rules defined in the Criterion D (not superimposed on schizophrenia, schizophrenia form disorder, delusional disorders, or psychotic disorders NOS) were ignored.

Higher scores indicate higher level of depression.

<table>
<tr><td>**Internet site:**</td><td>National Comorbidity Survey: www.hcp.med.harvard.edu/ncs/
Composite International Diagnostic Interview (CIDI): www.who.int/msa/cidi/index.htm</td></tr>
</table>

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
99	ADM_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview	NS
99	(DPST02 = DK, RF, NS) or (DPST05 = DK, RF, NS) or (DPST06 = DK, RF, NS) or (DPST08A = DK, RF, NS) or (DPST10 = DK, RF, NS) or (DPST11 = DK, RF, NS) or (DPST12 = DK, RF, NS) or (DPST13 = DK, RF, NS) or (DPST16 = DK, RF, NS) or (DPS_17 = DK, RF, NS) or (DPS_18 = DK, RF, NS) or (DPST19 = DK, RF, NS) or (DPST21A = DK, RF, NS) or (DPST23 = DK, RF, NS) or (DPST24 = DK, RF, NS) or (DPST25 = DK, RF, NS) or (DPST26 = DK, RF, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
0	DPST02 < NA and DPST05 = NA and DPST19 = NA	Did not feel depressed or did not lose interest in things for two weeks during the past 12 months, or did so only mildly (less than most of day and at least almost everyday for at least two weeks)	
DPST02 + DPST05 + DPST06 + DPST08A + DPST10 + DPST11 + DPST12 + DPST13	DPST02 = 1 and (DPST05 = 1, 0) and (DPST06 = 1, 0) and (DPST08A = 1, 0) and (DPST10 = 1, 0) and (DPST11 = 1, 0) and (DPST12 = 1, 0) and (DPST13 = 1, 0)	Felt depressed for 2 weeks or more during the past 12 months	(min: 1; max: 8)
DPST16 + DPST19 + DPST21A + DPST23 + DPST24 + DPST25 + DPST26	DPST16 = 1 and (DPST19 = 1, 0) and (DPST21A = 1, 0) and (DPST23 = 1, 0) and (DPST24 = 1, 0) and (DPST25 = 1, 0) and (DPST26 = 1, 0)	Lost interest in things for 2 weeks or more during the past 12 months	(min: 1; max: 7)

4) Number of Weeks Feeling Depressed - 12-Months

Variable name:	DPSDWK
Based on:	DPS_14, DPS_27
Description:	This variable indicates the number of weeks the respondent felt depressed in the last 12 months.
Note:	Respondents who did not endorse having sufficient symptoms of depression have been excluded from the population.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**

96	DPS_14 = NA and DPS_27 = NA	Population exclusions	NA
99	ADM_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview	NS
99	(DPS_14 = DK, RF, NS) or (DPS_27 = DK, RF, NS) or (DPS_08A = DK, RF, NS) or (DPS_21A = DK, RF, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
DPS_14	DPS_14 < NA	Number of weeks during the past 12 months respondent felt sad, blue or depressed in the last year	
DPS_27	DPS_14 >= NA and DPS_27 < NA	Number of weeks during the past 12 months respondent lost interest in things in the last year	

Education (2 DVs)

1) Highest Level of Education - Household, 4 Levels

Variable name: EDUDH04

Based on: EDUDR04 for each member of the household

Description: This variable indicates the highest level of education acquired by any member of the household.

Note: This variable is derived by temporarily creating EDUDR04 for each member of the household (all PERSONID within SAMPLEID). The highest value is then obtained by comparing values of EDUDR04 for all members within the household. If any PERSONID has EDUDR04 of NS (not stated) then EDUDH04 becomes NS. If all of EDUDR04 are NA (not applicable) then EDUDH04 becomes NA.

2) Highest Level of Education - Respondent, 4 Levels

Variable name: EDUDR04

Based on: EDU_1, EDU_2, EDU_3, EDU_4

Description: This variable indicates the highest level of education acquired by the respondent.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	[(EDU_1 = 1, 2) or EDU_2 = 2] and EDU_3 = 2	Less than secondary school graduation	
2	EDU_2 = 1 and EDU_3 = 2	Secondary school graduation, no post-secondary education	
3	EDU_4 = 1	Some post-secondary education	
4	(2 <= EDU_4 <= 6)	Post-secondary degree/diploma	
9	(EDU_2 = DK, RF, NS) or (EDU_3 = DK, RF, NS) or (EDU_4 = DK, RF, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

Falls (7 DVs)

The Falls module (FAL) is new to CCHS – Healthy Aging. The questions were asked only to respondents aged 65 or older.

1) Number of falls - past 12 months - grouped

Variable name: FALG02

Based on: FAL_02

Description: This variable groups the number of times the respondent fell in the past 12 months.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
99	FAL_02 in (99, 98, 97)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
96	FAL_02 = 96	Population exclusions	NA
7	FAL_02 >=7 and FAL_02 < 96	Respondent fell 7 or more times in the past 12 months	
FAL_02	FAL_02 = 1 or FAL_02 = 2 or FAL_02 = 3 or FAL_02 = 4 or FAL_02 = 5 or FAL_02 = 6	Number of times respondent fell in past 12 months	

2) Fall - most serious injury - grouped

Variable name: FALG03

Based on: FAL_03

Description: This variable groups the most serious injury by type of injury.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
99	FAL_03 = 97 or FAL_03 = 98 or FAL_03 = 99	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
96	FAL_03 = 96	Population exclusions	NA
1	FAL_03 = 1	No serious injury	
2	FAL_03 = 2	Sprain / strain	
3	FAL_03 = 3	Bruises	
4	FAL_03 = 4	Cuts	
5	FAL_03 = 5	Discomfort	
6	FAL_03 = 6 or FAL_03 = 7 or FAL_03 = 8 or FAL_03 = 9	Fracture of bone	
7	FAL_03 = 10	Head injury	
8	FAL_03 = 11	Other	

3) Reason for fall - grouped

Variable name: FALG06

Based on: FAL_06

Description: This variable groups the reason for fall variable.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
99	FAL_06 = 97 or FAL_06 = 98 or FAL_06 = 99	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
96	FAL_06 = 96	Population exclusions	NA
1	FAL_06 = 1	Tripped, fell while standing or walking	
6	FAL_06 in (2, 3, 4, 5, 6)	Other (includes "fell while exercising", "fell from a height greater than 1 m", "fell from furniture" and "slipped in bathtub")	

4) Fear of Falling

Variable name: FALDFOF

Based on: FAL_11, FAL_12

Description: This variable indicates the level of fear of falling.

Note: Respondents younger than 65 years were excluded from Falls module.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
6	DHH_AGE < 65	Population exclusion - age under 65	NA
9	FAL_11 = DK, RF, NS FAL_12 = DK, RF, NS	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
0	FAL_11 = 2	Not worried / concerned about future falls	
1	FAL_11 = 1 and FAL_12 = 2	Worried or concerned about future falls, have not stopped activities	
2	FAL_11 = 1 and FAL_12 = 1	Worried or concerned about future falls, have stopped some activities	

5) Circumstance of Fall Resulting in Most Serious Injury, by Place of Occurence – 12 months

Variable name: FALDCBP

Based on: FAL_01, FAL_03, FAL_06, FAL_07

Description: This variable indicates how and where a fall resulting in injury occurred.

Note: This variable was derived by creating a matrix between all possible answers in FAL_06 (circumstance of the most serious injury due to a fall) with all possible answers to question FAL_07 (place of occurrence).

Respondents who did not suffer any falls in the previous 12 months, or whose fall did not result in serious injury, have been excluded from the population.

CODING STRUCTURE

	Inside respondent's home (FAL_07 =1)	Outside respondent's home, but inside a building (FAL_07 =2)	Outdoors (FAL_07 =3)
Tripped, stumbled or fell while standing or walking (FAL_06=1)	110	120	130
Fell while exercising (except walking) (FAL_06=2)	210	220	230
Fell from height of greater than 1 meter or 3 feet (FAL_06=3)	310	320	330
Fell from furniture (FAL_06=4)	410	420	430
Slipped in bathtub (FAL_06=5)	510	520	530
Other (FAL_06=6)	610	620	630

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
9996	DHH_AGE < 65	Population exclusion (under age 65)	NA
9996	FAL_01 = 2 or FAL_03 = 1	Population exclusion - No falls reported or fall did not result in serious injury	NA
9999	FAL_01 = (DK, RF, NS) or FAL_06 = (DK, RF, NS) or FAL_07 = (DK, RF, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
110	FAL_06 = 1 and FAL_07 = 1	Tripped, stumbled or fell while standing or walking - Inside home	
120	FAL_06 = 1 and FAL_07 = 2	Tripped, stumbled or fell while standing or walking - outside home, but inside a building	
130	FAL_06 = 1 and FAL_07 = 3	Tripped, stumbled or fell while standing or walking - outdoors	
210	FAL_06 = 2 and FAL_07 = 1	Fell while exercising (except walking) - inside home	
220	FAL_06 = 2 and FAL_07 = 2	Fell while exercising (except walking) - outside home, but inside a building	
230	FAL_06 = 2 and FAL_07 = 3	Fell while exercising (except walking) - outdoors	
310	FAL_06 = 3 and FAL_07 = 1	Fell from height of greater than 1 meter or 3 feet - inside home	
320	FAL_06 = 3 and FAL_07 = 2	Fell from height of greater than 1 meter or 3 feet - outside home, but inside a building	
330	FAL_06 = 3 and FAL_07 = 3	Fell from height of greater than 1 meter or 3 feet - outdoors	
410	FAL_06 = 4 and FAL_07 = 1	Fell from furniture - inside home	
420	FAL_06 = 4 and FAL_07 = 2	Fell from furniture - outside home but inside a building	
430	FAL_06 = 4 and FAL_07 = 3	Fell from furniture - outdoors	

510	FAL_06 = 5 and FAL_07 = 1	Slipped in bathtub – inside home
520	FAL_06 = 5 and FAL_07 = 2	Slipped in bathtub – outside home, but inside a building
530	FAL_06 = 5 and FAL_07 = 3	Slipped in bathtub – outdoors
610	FAL_06 = 6 and FAL_07 = 1	Other circumstance of fall – inside home
620	FAL_06 = 6 and FAL_07 = 2	Other circumstance of fall – outside home, but inside a building
630	FAL_06 = 6 and FAL_07 = 3	Other circumstance of fall – outdoors

6) Circumstance fall resulting in most serious inj. -12 mo- grouped

Variable name: FALGCBP

Based on: FALDCBP based on FAL_01, FAL_03, FAL_06, FAL_07.

Description:

Note: This variable was derived by creating a matrix between all possible answers in FALG06 (circumstance of the most serious injury due to a fall) with all possible answers to question FAL_07 (place of occurrence).

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
996	DHH_AGE < 65	Population exclusion (under age 65)	NA
996	FAL_01 = 2 or FAL_03 = 1	Population exclusion - No falls reported or fall did not result in serious injury	NA
999	(FAL_01 in (7, 8, 9)) or (FALG06 in (97, 98, 99)) or (FAL_07 in (7, 8, 9))	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
110	FALG06 = 1 and FAL_07 = 1	Tripped, stumbled or fell while standing or walking - Inside home	
120	FALG06 = 1 and FAL_07 = 2	Tripped, stumbled or fell while standing or walking - outside home, but inside a building	
130	FALG06 = 1 and FAL_07 = 3	Tripped, stumbled or fell while standing or walking - outdoors	
610	FALG06 = 6 and FAL_07 = 1	Other circumstance of fall - inside home	
620	FALG06 = 6 and FAL_07 = 2	Other circumstance of fall - outside home, but inside a building	
630	FALG06 = 6 and FAL_07 = 3	Other circumstance of fall - outdoors	

7) Fall Status - 12 months

Variable name: FALDSTA

Based on: FAL_01, FAL_03, FAL_04A, FAL_04B

Description: This variable indicates whether the respondent reported a serious fall during the past 12 months, and the status of injury resulting from a fall.

Note: Respondents younger than 65 years were excluded from Falls module.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
6	DHH_AGE < 65	Population exclusion - Age under 65	NA
9	(FAL_01 = DK, RF, NS) or (FAL_03 = DK, RF, NS) or (FAL_04A = DK, RF, NS) or (FAL_04B = DK, RF, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	NS
0	FAL_01 = 2	No falls reported	
1	FAL_03 = 1 or FAL_04A = 2	No serious injury due to a fall or injury not receiving medical attention	
2	FAL_04A = 1 and FAL_04B = 2	Injury receiving medical attention, without hospitalization	
3	FAL_04A = 1 and FAL_04B = 1	Injury receiving medical attention and hospitalization	

General health (4 DVs)

1) Worked at a job or business - derived

Variable name: GEND08

Based on: GEN_08

Description:

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
GEN_08	DHH_AGE >=45 and DHH_AGE <= 74	Answer to GEN_08 remains unchanged for respondents aged 45 to 74	
6	DHH_AGE >= 75	Answer to GEN_08 suppressed for confidentiality for respondents aged 75 and older	

2) Self-perceived work stress - derived

Variable name: GEND09

Based on: GEN_09

Description:

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
GEN_09	DHH_AGE >=45 and DHH_AGE <= 74	Answer to GEN_09 remains unchanged for respondents aged 45 to 74	
6	DHH_AGE >= 75	Answer to GEN_09 suppressed for confidentiality for respondents aged 75 and older	

3) Perceived Health

Variable name: GENDHDI

Based on: GEN_01

Description: This variable indicates the respondent's health status based on his/her own judgement or that of his/her proxy. Higher scores indicate positive perceived health status.

Note: Prior to CCHS 2007 (Annual), this variable was named self-rated health.

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
9	(GEN_01 = DK, RF, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
0	GEN_01 = 5	Poor	
1	GEN_01 = 4	Fair	
2	GEN_01 = 3	Good	

| 3 | GEN_01 = 2 | Very good |
| 4 | GEN_01 = 1 | Excellent |

---

4) Perceived Mental Health

Variable name:	GENDMHI
Based on:	GEN_02B
Description:	This variable indicates the respondent's mental health status based on his/her own judgement. Higher scores indicate positive perceived mental health status.
Note:	Prior to CCHS 2007 (Annual), this variable was named self-rated mental health.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
9	ADM_PRX = 1	Question not asked - proxy interview	NS
9	(GEN_02B = DK, RF, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
0	GEN_02B = 5	Poor	
1	GEN_02B = 4	Fair	
2	GEN_02B = 3	Good	
3	GEN_02B = 2	Very good	
4	GEN_02B = 1	Excellent	

Geography variables (2 DVs)

All geographic variables use the geography from the 2006 Census.

1) 2006 Census Metropolitan Area (CMA)

Variable name: GEODCMA6

Based on: 2006 Census

Description: The general concept of a census metropolitan area (CMA) is one of a very large urban area, together with adjacent urban and rural areas which have a high degree of economic and social integration with that urban area. A CMA is delineated around an urban area (called the urbanized core and having a population of at least 100,000, based on the previous census). There are 33 CMAs according to the 2006 Census definition. When a respondent does not live in a CMA, this variable is equal to 000. GEODCMA6 is based on the geography from the 2006 Census.

		Specifications	
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
000		No CMA assigned	
001		St. John's	
205		Halifax	
305		Moncton	
310		Saint John	
408		Saguenay	
421		Québec	
433		Sherbrooke	
442		Trois-Rivières	
462		Montréal	
505		Ottawa - Gatineau	
521		Kingston	
529		Peterborough	
532		Oshawa	
535		Toronto	
537		Hamilton	
539		St. Catharines - Niagara	
541		Kitchener	
543		Brantford	
550		Guelph	
555		London	
559		Windsor	
568		Barrie	
580		Greater Sudbury / Grand Sudbury	
595		Thunder Bay	
602		Winnipeg	
705		Regina	
725		Saskatoon	

825	Calgary
835	Edmonton
915	Kelowna
932	Abbotsford
933	Vancouver
935	Victoria

2) 2006 Census Metropolitan Area (CMA) - 2 groups

Variable name: GEOGCMA2

Based on: GEODCMA6

Description: The general concept of a census metropolitan area (CMA) is one of a very large urban area, together with adjacent urban and rural areas which have a high degree of economic and social integration with that urban area. A CMA is delineated around an urban area (called the urbanized core and having a population of at least 100,000, based on the previous census).

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	GEODCMA6 > 0	CMA	
2	GEODCMA6 = 0	Non-CMA	

Health care utilization 2 (2 DVs)

1) Number of nights - 12 mo - grouped

Variable name: HC2G05

Based on: HC2_05

Description: This variable groups the number of nights the respondent spent in the hospital in the past 12 months

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
99	HC2_05 = 997 or HC2_05 = 998 or HC2_05 = 999	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
31	HC2_05 >= 31 and HC2_05 <= 365	Respondent spent 31 nights or more in the hospital	
HC2_05	HC2_05 >= 1 and HC2_05 <= 30	Number of days respondent spent in the hospital	
96	HC2_05 = 996	Not applicable	

2) Flag for Consultation with Health Professional

Variable name: HC2FCOP

Based on: HC2_06A, HC2_06B, HC2_06C, HC2_06D, HC2_06E, HC2_06F, HC2_06G, HC2_06H, HC2_06I, HC2_06J, HC2_06K

Description: This variable indicates whether respondents saw or talked to at least one health professional in the last 12 months.

Note: The health care utilization questions used in CCHS - Healthy Aging are a modification of the HCU module in CCHS Annual. This derived variable is similar to HCUFCOP that was used in previous CCHS surveys. This derived variable does not include consultation with alternative health care provider (ref. HC2_07) to increase comparability with the CCHS Annual DV.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
9	(HC2_06A = DK, RF, NS) or (HC2_06B = DK, RF, NS) or (HC2_06C = DK, RF, NS) or (HC2_06D = DK, RF, NS) or (HC2_06E = DK, RF, NS) or (HC2_06F = DK, RF, NS) or (HC2_06G = DK, RF, NS) or (HC2_06H = DK, RF, NS) or (HC2_06I = DK, RF, NS) or (HC2_06J = DK, RF, NS) or (HC2_06K = DK, RF, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
1	(HC2_06A = 1) or (HC2_06B = 1) or (HC2_06C = 1) or (HC2_06D = 1) or (HC2_06E = 1) or (HC2_06F = 1) or (HC2_06G = 1) or (HC2_06H = 1) or (HC2_06I = 1) or (HC2_06J = 1) or (HC2_06K = 1)	Consulted a health professional at least once in the last 12 months	Other - Specify is counted if response is valid

| 2 | HC2_06A = 2 and
HC2_06B = 2 and
HC2_06C = 2 and
HC2_06D = 2 and
HC2_06E = 2 and
HC2_06F = 2 and
HC2_06G = 2 and
HC2_06H = 2 and
HC2_06I = 2 and
HC2_06J = 2 and
HC2_06K = 2 | Did not consult a health professional in the last 12 months |

Health utilities index (13 DVs)

The Health Utilties Index (HUI) is a multi-attribute health status classification system for measuring generic health status and health-related quality of life. The version used by CCHS has been adapted from the HUI Mark 3 (HUI3) for NPHS. The questions are slightly different than the original HUI3 developed at McMaster University. This instrument allows the calculation of a generic health status index based on attributes found in two different CCHS modules - the Health utilities index (HUI) and Health utilities index - Pain and discomfort (HUP). For more information see "Feeny D, Furlong W, Torrance GW et al. Multi-attribute and single-attribute utility functions for the Health Utilities Index Mark 3 system. Med Care 2002; 40: 113-128."

1) Cognition (Function Code)

Variable name: HUIDCOG

Based on: HUI_26, HUI_27

Description: This variable classifies respondents based on cognitive health status.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	HUI_26 = 1 and HUI_27 = 1	Able to remember most things, think clearly and solve day to day problems	
2	(HUI_26 = 1 and HUI_27 = 2) or (HUI_26 = 1 and HUI_27 = 3)	Able to remember most things, but have a little difficulty when trying to think and solve day to day problems	
3	HUI_26 = 2 and HUI_27 = 1	Somewhat forgetful, but able to think clearly and solve day to day problems	
4	(HUI_26 = 2 and HUI_27 = 2) or (HUI_26 = 2 and HUI_27 = 3)	Somewhat forgetful, and have a little difficulty when trying to think or solve day to day problems	
5	(HUI_26 = 1 and HUI_27 = 4) or (HUI_26 = 2 and HUI_27 = 4) or (HUI_26 = 3 and HUI_27 = 1) or (HUI_26 = 3 and HUI_27 = 2) or (HUI_26 = 3 and HUI_27 = 3) or (HUI_26 = 3 and HUI_27 = 4)	Very forgetful, and have great difficulty when trying to think or solve day to day problems	

6	(HUI_26 = 1 and HUI_27 = 5) or (HUI_26 = 2 and HUI_27 = 5) or (HUI_26 = 3 and HUI_27 = 5) or (HUI_26 = 4 and HUI_27 = 1) or (HUI_26 = 4 and HUI_27 = 2) or (HUI_26 = 4 and HUI_27 = 3) or (HUI_26 = 4 and HUI_27 = 4) or (HUI_26 = 4 and HUI_27 = 5)	Unable to remember anything at all, and unable to think or solve day to day problems	
99	(HUI_26 = DK, RF, NS) or (HUI_27 = DK, RF, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

2) Dexterity (Function Code)

Variable name: HUIDDEX

Based on: HUI_21, HUI_22, HUI_23, HUI_24

Description: This variable classifies respondents based on dexterity health status.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	HUI_21 = 1 and HUI_22 = NA and HUI_23 = NA and HUI_24 = NA	Full use of two hands and ten fingers	
2	HUI_21 = 2 and HUI_22 = 2 and HUI_23 = NA and HUI_24 = 2	Limitations in the use of hands or fingers, but does not require special tools or help of another person	
3	HUI_21 = 2 and HUI_22 = 2 and HUI_23 = NA and HUI_24 = 1	Limitations in the use of hands or fingers, is independent with use of special tools (does not require the help of another person)	
4	(HUI_21 = 2 and HUI_22 = 1 and HUI_23 = 1 and HUI_24 = 1) or (HUI_21 = 2 and HUI_22 = 1 and HUI_23 = 1 and HUI_24 = 2)	Limitations in the use of hands or fingers, requires the help of another person for some tasks (not independent even with use of special tools)	

5	(HUI_21 = 2 and HUI_22 = 1 and HUI_23 = 2 and HUI_24 = 1) or (HUI_21 = 2 and HUI_22 = 1 and HUI_23 = 2 and HUI_24 = 2) or (HUI_21 = 2 and HUI_22 = 1 and HUI_23 = 3 and HUI_24 =1) or (HUI_21 = 2 and HUI_22 = 1 and HUI_23 = 3 and HUI_24 = 2)	Limitations in use of hands or fingers, requires the help of another person for most tasks (not independent even with use of special tools)	
6	(HUI_21 = 2 and HUI_22 = 1 and HUI_23 = 4 and HUI_24 = 1) or (HUI_21 = 2 and HUI_22 = 1 and HUI_23 = 4 and HUI_24 = 2)	Limitations in use of hands or fingers, requires the help of another person for all tasks (not independent even with use of special tools)	
99	(HUI_21 = DK, RF, NS) or (HUI_22 = DK, RF, NS) or (HUI_23 = DK, RF, NS) or (HUI_24 = DK, RF, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

3) Dexterity Trouble (Function Code) - grouped

Variable name: HUIGDEX

Based on: HUIDDEX based on HUI_21, HUI_22, HUI_23, HUI_24

Description: This variable classifies the respondents based on their state of dexterity trouble.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
9	HUIDDEX = 99	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
1	HUIDDEX = 1	Full use of hands and fingers	
2	HUIDDEX in (2, 3, 4, 5, 6)	Limitations in the use of hands and fingers	

4) Emotion (Function Code)

Variable name: HUIDEMO

Based on: HUI_25

Description: This variable classifies respondents based on emotional health status.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
1	HUI_25 = 1	Happy and interested in life	
2	HUI_25 = 2	Somewhat happy	
3	HUI_25 = 3	Somewhat unhappy	
4	HUI_25 = 4	Very unhappy	
5	HUI_25 = 5	So unhappy that life is not worthwhile	
9	(HUI_25 = DK, RF, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

5) Hearing (Function Code)

Variable name: HUIDHER

Based on: HUI_06, HUI_07, HUI_07A, HUI_08, HUI_09

Description: This variable classifies respondents based on hearing health status.

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
1	HUI_06 = 1 and HUI_07 = NA and HUI_07A = NA and HUI_08 = NA and HUI_09 = NA	Able to hear what is said in a group conversation with at least three other people, without a hearing aid	
2	HUI_06 = 2 and HUI_07 = 1 and HUI_07A = NA and HUI_08 = 1 and HUI_09 = NA	Able to hear what is said in a conversation with one other person in a quiet room without a hearing aid, but requires a hearing aid to hear what is said in a group conversation with at least three other people	
3	(HUI_06 = 2 and HUI_07 = 1 and HUI_07A = NA and HUI_08 = 2 and HUI_09 = 1) or (HUI_06 = 2 and HUI_07 = 1 and HUI_07A = NA and HUI_08 = 2 and HUI_09 = 2)	Able to hear what is said in a conversation with one other person in a quiet room with a hearing aid, and able to hear what is said in a group conversation with at least three other people, with a hearing aid	
4	HUI_06 = 2 and HUI_07 = 2 and HUI_07A =1 and HUI_08 = 1 and HUI_09 = NA	Able to hear what is said in a conversation with one other person in a quiet room, without a hearing aid, but unable to hear what is said in a group conversation with at least three other people even with a hearing aid	
5	HUI_06 = 2 and HUI_07 = 2 and HUI_07A =1 and HUI_08 = 2 and HUI_09 = 1	Able to hear what is said in a conversation with one other person in a quiet room with a hearing aid, but unable to hear what is said in a group conversation with at least three other people even with a hearing aid	

| 6 | (HUI_06 = 2 and
HUI_07 = 2 and
HUI_07A =1 and
HUI_08 = 2 and
HUI_09 = 2)
or
(HUI_06 = 2 and
HUI_07 = 2 and
HUI_07A =2 and
HUI_08 = NA and
HUI_09 = NA) | Unable to hear at all | |
| 99 | (HUI_06 = DK, RF, NS) or
(HUI_07 = DK, RF, NS) or
(HUI_07A = DK, RF, NS) or
(HUI_08 = DK, RF, NS) or
(HUI_09 = DK, RF, NS) | At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated) | NS |

6) Hearing Problems (Function Code) - grouped

Variable name: HUIGHER

Based on: HUIDHER based on HUI_06, HUI_07, HUI_07A, HUI_08, HUI_09

Description: This variable classifies the respondents based on their hearing state.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
9	HUIDHER = 99	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
1	HUIDHER = 1	No hearing problems	
2	HUIDHER = 2 or HUIDHER = 3	Problem hearing in group - corrected Or Problem hearing in group and individual - corrected	
3	HUIDHER in (4, 5, 6)	Problem hearing in group - not corrected Or Problem hearing in group and individual - individual corrected Or Cannot hear	

7) Health Utilities Index

Variable name: HUIDHSI

Based on: HUIDVIS, HUIDHER, HUIDSPE, HUIDMOB, HUIDDEX, HUIDEMO, HUIDCOG, HUPDPAD

Description: This derived variable is a Health Utilities Index which provides a description of an individual's overall functional health, based on eight attributes: vision, hearing, speech, ambulation (ability to get around), dexterity (use of hands and fingers), emotion (feelings), cognition (memory and thinking) and pain (in HUP module). The version of the index used in CCHS is adapted from the HUI Mark 3 (HUI3). The index is designed to produce an overall health utility score. This multi-attribute utility index produces a score ranging from 1.000 (perfect health), through 0.000 (health status equal to death) to -0.360 (health status worse than death). The index is appropriate for use to describe and monitor the health of general populations, and has been extensively validated for use in cross-sectional and longitudinal population health studies. Analysts can use the complete health state (levels on all eight attributes) on the overall utility scale to produce a measure of an individual's perceived health-related quality of life (HRQL).

In addition, the 8 single-attribute utility scores could be developed to measure functional capacity within a single attribute. Each individual score ranges from 1.000 (normal) to 0.000 (most disabled). These derived variables are not included in the

data file. To use a single-attribute utility scale (e.g. vision only), analysts would have to look at the following article or to go on the HUI Inc. website.

Note: HUI3 question content resides in the public domain, and is not subject to copyright restrictions. The HUI3 algorithm is the property of Health Utilities Inc. and is protected by copyright. Statistics Canada is authorized, when requested, to share this algorithm with users who wish to replicate results or analyses conducted by Statistics Canada. The use of the algorithm for other purposes, or the sharing of it with others, is prohibited.

Higher scale indicates better health index
Range: -0.360 to 1.000 in increments of 0.001

Reference: For a detailed explanation of the calculation of the HUI3 refer to:

- Feeny D, Furlong W, Torrance GW et al. Multiattribute and single-attribute utility functions for the Health Utilities Index Mark 3 system. Med Care 2002; 40: 113-128.

---

8) Ambulation (Mobility) (Function Code)

Variable name: HUIDMOB

Based on: HUI_14, HUI_15, HUI_16, HUI_17, HUI_18

Description: This variable classifies respondents based on ambulation (mobility) health status.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	HUI_14 = 1 and HUI_15 = NA and HUI_16 = NA and HUI_17 = NA and HUI_18 = NA	Able to walk around the neighbourhood without difficulty, and without walking equipment	
2	HUI_14 = 2 and HUI_15 = 1 and HUI_16 = 2 and HUI_17 = 2 and HUI_18 = 2	Able to walk around the neighbourhood with difficulty; but does not require walking equipment or the help of another person	
3	HUI_14 = 2 and HUI_15 = 1 and HUI_16 = 1 and HUI_17 = 2 and HUI_18 = 2	Able to walk around the neighbourhood with walking equipment, but without the help of another person	
4	(HUI_14 = 2 and HUI_15 = 1 and HUI_16 = 1 and HUI_17 = 2 and HUI_18 = 1) or (HUI_14 = 2 and HUI_15 = 1 and HUI_16 = 2 and HUI_17 = 2 and HUI_18 = 1)	Able to walk only short distances with walking equipment, and requires a wheelchair to get around the neighbourhood	

5	(HUI_14 = 2 and HUI_15 = 1 and HUI_16 = 1 and HUI_17 = 1 and HUI_18 = 1) or (HUI_14 = 2 and HUI_15 = 1 and HUI_16 = 1 and HUI_17 = 1 and HUI_18 = 2) or (HUI_14 = 2 and HUI_15 = 1 and HUI_16 = 2 and HUI_17 = 1 and HUI_18 = 1) or (HUI_14 = 2 and HUI_15 = 1 and HUI_16 = 2 and HUI_17 = 1 and HUI_18 = 2)	Unable to walk alone, even with walking equipment. Able to walk short distances with the help of another person, and requires a wheelchair to get around the neighbourhood	
6	(HUI_14 = 2 and HUI_15 = 2 and HUI_16 = NA and HUI_17 = NA and HUI_18 = 1) or (HUI_14 = 2 and HUI_15 = 2 and HUI_16 = NA and HUI_17 = NA and HUI_18 = 2)	Cannot walk at all	
99	(HUI_14 = DK, RF, NS) or (HUI_15 = DK, RF, NS) or (HUI_16 = DK, RF, NS) or (HUI_17 = DK, RF, NS) or (HUI_18 = DK, RF, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

9) Mobility Trouble (Function Code) - grouped

Variable name: HUIGMOB

Based on: HUIDMOB based on HUI_14, HUI_15, HUI_16, HUI_17, HUI_18

Description: This variable classifies the respondents based on their state of mobility trouble.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
9	HUIDMOB = 99	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
1	HUIDMOB = 1	No mobility problems	
2	HUIDMOB = 2	Problem - no aid required	
3	HUIDMOB = 3 or HUIDMOB = 4	Problem - requires mechanical support or wheelchair	
4	HUIDMOB = 5 or HUIDMOB = 6	Problem - requires help from people Or Cannot walk	

10) Speech (Function Code)

Variable name: HUIDSPE

Based on: HUI_10, HUI_11, HUI_12, HUI_13

Description: This variable classifies respondents based on speech health status.

		Specifications	
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	HUI_10 = 1 and HUI_11 = NA and HUI_12 = NA and HUI_13 = NA	Able to be understood completely when speaking with strangers or friends	
2	HUI_10 = 2 and HUI_11 = 1 and HUI_12 = 1 and HUI_13 = NA	Able to be understood partially when speaking with strangers but able to be understood completely when speaking with people who know him/her well	
3	HUI_10 = 2 and HUI_11 = 1 and HUI_12 = 2 and HUI_13 = 1	Able to be understood partially when speaking with strangers or people who know him/her well	
4	(HUI_10 = 2 and HUI_11 = 2 and HUI_12 = 1 and HUI_13 = NA) or (HUI_10 = 2 and HUI_11 = 2 and HUI_12 = 2 and HUI_13 = 1)	Unable to be understood when speaking with strangers but able to be understood partially by people who know him/her well	
5	(HUI_10 = 2 and HUI_11 = 1 and HUI_12 = 2 and HUI_13 = 2) or (HUI_10 = 2 and HUI_11 = 2 and HUI_12 = 2 and HUI_13 = 2)	Unable to be understood when speaking to other people (or unable to speak at all)	
9	(HUI_10 = DK, RF, NS) or (HUI_11 = DK, RF, NS) or (HUI_12 = DK, RF, NS) or (HUI_13 = DK, RF, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

11) Speech Trouble (Function Code) - grouped

Variable name: HUIGSPE

Based on: HUIDSPE based on HUI_10, HUI_11, HUI_12, HUI_13

Description: This variable classifies the respondents based on their state of speech trouble.

		Specifications	
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
9	HUIDSPE = 9	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

1	HUIDSPE = 1	No speech problems
2	HUIDSPE in (2, 3, 4, 5)	Partially understood by strangers Or Partially understood by friends Or Not understood by strangers Or Not understood by friends

12) Vision (Function Code)

Variable name: HUIDVIS

Based on: HUI_01, HUI_02, HUI_03, HUI_04, HUI_05

Description: This variable classifies respondents based on vision health status.

	Specifications		
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	HUI_01 = 1 and HUI_02 = NA and HUI_03 = NA and HUI_04 = 1 and HUI_05 = NA	Able to see well enough to read ordinary newsprint and recognize a friend on the other side of the street, without glasses or contact lenses	
2	(HUI_01 = 1 and HUI_02 = NA and HUI_03 = NA and HUI_04 = 2 and HUI_05 = 1) or (HUI_01 = 2 and HUI_02 = 1 and HUI_03 = NA and HUI_04 = 1 and HUI_05 = NA) or (HUI_01 = 2 and HUI_02 = 1 and HUI_03 = NA and HUI_04 = 2 and HUI_05 = 1)	Able to see well enough to read ordinary newsprint and recognize a friend on the other side of the street, but with glasses	
3	(HUI_01 = 1 and HUI_02 = NA and HUI_03 = NA and HUI_04 = 2 and HUI_05 = 2) or (HUI_01 = 2 and HUI_02 = 1 and HUI_03 = NA and HUI_04 = 2 and HUI_05 = 2)	Able to read ordinary newsprint with or without glasses but unable to recognize a friend on the other side of the street, even with glasses	

4	(HUI_01 = 2 and HUI_02 = 2 and HUI_03 = 1 and HUI_04 = 1 and HUI_05 = NA) or (HUI_01 = 2 and HUI_02 = 2 and HUI_03 = 1 and HUI_04 = 2 and HUI_05 = 1)	Able to recognize a friend on the other side of the street with or without glasses but unable to read ordinary newsprint, even with glasses	
5	HUI_01 = 2 and HUI_02 = 2 and HUI_03 = 1 and HUI_04 = 2 and HUI_05 = 2	Unable to read ordinary newsprint and unable to recognize a friend on the other side of the street, even with glasses	
6	HUI_01 = 2 and HUI_02 = 2 and HUI_03 = 2 and HUI_04 = NA and HUI_05 = NA	Unable to see at all	
99	(HUI_01 = DK, RF, NS) or (HUI_02 = DK, RF, NS) or (HUI_03 = DK, RF, NS) or (HUI_04 = DK, RF, NS) or (HUI_05 = DK, RF, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

13) Vision Trouble (Function Code) - grouped

Variable name: HUIGVIS

Based on: HUIDVIS based on HUI_01, HUI_02, HUI_03, HUI_04, HUI_05

Description: This variable classifies the respondents based on their vision state.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
9	HUIDVIS = 99	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
1	HUIDVIS = 1	No visual problems	
2	HUIDVIS = 2	Problems corrected by lenses (distance, close, or both)	
3	HUIDVIS in (3, 4, 5, 6)	Problems seeing close or distance - not corrected, or no sight at all	

Health utilities index - Pain and discomfort (1 DV)

The Health Utilties Index (HUI) is a multi-attribute health status classification system for measuring generic health status and health-related quality of life. The version used by CCHS has been adapted from the HUI Mark 3 (HUI3) for NPHS. The questions are slighlty different than the original HUI3 developed at McMaster University. This instrument allows the calculation of a generic health status index based on attributes found in two different CCHS modules - the Health utilities index (HUI) and Health utilities index - Pain and discomfort (HUP). For more information see "Feeny D, Furlong W, Torrance GW et al. Multi-attribute and single-attribute utility functions for the Health Utilities Index Mark 3 system. Med Care 2002; 40: 113-128."

1) Pain (Function Code)

Variable name: HUPDPAD

Based on: HUP_01, HUP_03

Description: This variable classifies respondents based on activity limitation due to pain or discomfort. This variable is one of the 8 attributes used to calculate the Health Utility Index (HUIDHSI).

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	HUP_01 = 1 and HUP_03 = 6	No pain or discomfort	
2	HUP_01 = 2 and HUP_03 = 1	Pain - does not prevent activity	
3	HUP_01 = 2 and HUP_03 = 2	Pain prevents a few activities	
4	HUP_01 = 2 and HUP_03 = 3	Pain prevents some activities	
5	HUP_01 = 2 and HUP_03 = 4	Pain prevents most activities	
9	(HUP_01 = DK, RF, NS) or (HUP_03 = DK, RF, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

Height and weight - Self-reported (8 DVs)

1) Body Mass Index - self-reported

Variable name: HWTDBMI

Based on: HWTDHTM, HWTDWTK

Description: The Body Mass Index (BMI) for this variable is based on self-reported height and weight. BMI is a comparison of "weight" relative to the "height" of respondents. BMI is calculated by dividing weight in kilograms by height in metres squared. BMI = WEIGHT (KG) / HEIGHT (METRES) SQUARED

Note: BMI is not calculated for pregnant women. For Cycle 1.1 of CCHS, BMI was calculated only for respondents aged 20-64. Beginning with Cycle 2.1, BMI is calculated for respondents aged 18 and over. This BMI score is created using "self-reported height" and "self-reported weight" variables.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
999.96	HWT_1 = 1	Population exclusion - Pregnant women	NA
999.99	DHH_SEX = 2 and (HWT_1 = DK, RF, NS)	Females who did not answer the pregnancy question (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
999.99	HWTDHTM = NS or HWTDWTK = NS	Respondents for whom a valid self-reported height or self-reported weight was not obtained	NS
HWTDWTK / (HWTDHTM × HWTDHTM)	HWTDHTM < NA and HWTDWTK < NA	BMI calculated from both self-reported height and self-reported weight values	(Rounded to two decimal places)

2) Body mass index - grouped

Variable name: HWTGBMI

Based on: HWTDBMI based on HWTGHTM, HWTGWTK

Description: The body mass index (BMI) is calculated for persons 45 and older, excluding pregnant women. BMI values have been regrouped to a minimum of 14 and a maximum of 58.

Note: BMI = WEIGHT (KG) / SQUARED HEIGHT (METRES)

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
999.99	HWTGHTM = 9.999 or HWTGWTK = 999.99	Height and/or weight was not given or respondent is pregnant	
HWTGWTK / (HWTGHTM * HWTGHTM)	HWTGHTM ne 9.999 and HWTGWTK ne 999.99	BMI calculated from height and weight values. The term "ne" stands for "not equal to".	(Rounded to one decimal place) Min: 14; Max: 58

3) Height (Metres) - self-reported

Variable name: HWTDHTM

Based on: HWT_2, HWT_2C, HWT_2D, HWT_2E, HWT_2F

Description: This variable indicates the respondent's self-reported height in metres.

Note: Height reported in imperial is converted to metric. For example, an individual who reported being 5 feet and 8 inches will have a height of 1.727 metres. The 1.727 is the midpoint of the range (1.715-1.739) around the height 5 feet and 8 inches. The range values were calculated as follows for an individual who is 5'8": LOWER LIMIT: Take the exact value in metres for a person who is 5'7" and average it with the value for 5'8". UPPER LIMIT: Take the exact value in metres for a person who is 5'9" and average it with the value for 5'8" then subtract 0.001 from it.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
9.996	HWT_1 = 1	Population exclusion - Pregnant women	NA
9.999	ADM_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview	NS
9.999	(HWT_2 = DK, RF, NS) or (HWT_2C = DK, RF, NS) or (HWT_2D = DK, RF, NS) or (HWT_2E = DK, RF, NS) or (HWT_2F = DK, RF, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
0.914	HWT_2 = 3 and HWT_2C = 0	0.926 metres or shorter	
0.940	HWT_2 = 3 and HWT_2C = 1	0.927 to 0.952 metres	
0.965	HWT_2 = 3 and HWT_2C = 2	0.953 to 0.977 metres	
0.991	HWT_2 = 3 and HWT_2C = 3	0.978 to 1.002 metres	
1.016	HWT_2 = 3 and HWT_2C = 4	1.003 to 1.028 metres	
1.041	HWT_2 = 3 and HWT_2C = 5	1.029 to 1.053 metres	
1.067	HWT_2 = 3 and HWT_2C = 6	1.054 to 1.079 metres	
1.092	HWT_2 = 3 and HWT_2C = 7	1.080 to 1.104 metres	
1.118	HWT_2 = 3 and HWT_2C = 8	1.105 to 1.129 metres	
1.143	HWT_2 = 3 and HWT_2C = 9	1.130 to 1.155 metres	
1.168	HWT_2 = 3 and HWT_2C = 10	1.156 to 1.180 metres	
1.194	HWT_2 = 3 and HWT_2C = 11	1.181 to 1.206 metres	
1.219	HWT_2 = 4 and HWT_2D = 0	1.207 to 1.231 metres	
1.245	HWT_2 = 4 and HWT_2D = 1	1.232 to 1.256 metres	
1.270	HWT_2 = 4 and HWT_2D = 2	1.257 to 1.282 metres	
1.295	HWT_2 = 4 and HWT_2D = 3	1.283 to 1.307 metres	
1.321	HWT_2 = 4 and HWT_2D = 4	1.308 to 1.333 metres	
1.346	HWT_2 = 4 and HWT_2D = 5	1.334 to 1.358 metres	
1.372	HWT_2 = 4 and HWT_2D = 6	1.359 to 1.383 metres	

1.397	HWT_2 = 4 and HWT_2D = 7	1.384 to 1.409 metres
1.422	HWT_2 = 4 and HWT_2D = 8	1.410 to 1.434 metres
1.448	HWT_2 = 4 and HWT_2D = 9	1.435 to 1.460 metres
1.473	HWT_2 = 4 and HWT_2D = 10	1.461 to 1.485 metres
1.499	HWT_2 = 4 and HWT_2D = 11	1.486 to 1.510 metres
1.524	HWT_2 = 5 and HWT_2E = 0	1.511 to 1.536 metres
1.549	HWT_2 = 5 and HWT_2E = 1	1.537 to 1.561 metres
1.575	HWT_2 = 5 and HWT_2E = 2	1.562 to 1.587 metres
1.600	HWT_2 = 5 and HWT_2E = 3	1.588 to 1.612 metres
1.626	HWT_2 = 5 and HWT_2E = 4	1.613 to 1.637 metres
1.651	HWT_2 = 5 and HWT_2E = 5	1.638 to 1.663 metres
1.676	HWT_2 = 5 and HWT_2E = 6	1.664 to 1.688 metres
1.702	HWT_2 = 5 and HWT_2E = 7	1.689 to 1.714 metres
1.727	HWT_2 = 5 and HWT_2E = 8	1.715 to 1.739 metres
1.753	HWT_2 = 5 and HWT_2E = 9	1.740 to 1.764 metres
1.778	HWT_2 = 5 and HWT_2E = 10	1.765 to 1.790 metres
1.803	HWT_2 = 5 and HWT_2E = 11	1.791 to 1.815 metres
1.829	HWT_2 = 6 and HWT_2F = 0	1.816 to 1.841 metres
1.854	HWT_2 = 6 and HWT_2F = 1	1.842 to 1.866 metres
1.880	HWT_2 = 6 and HWT_2F = 2	1.867 to 1.891 metres
1.905	HWT_2 = 6 and HWT_2F = 3	1.892 to 1.917 metres
1.930	HWT_2 = 6 and HWT_2F = 4	1.918 to 1.942 metres
1.956	HWT_2 = 6 and HWT_2F = 5	1.943 to 1.968 metres
1.981	HWT_2 = 6 and HWT_2F = 6	1.969 to 1.993 metres
2.007	HWT_2 = 6 and HWT_2F = 7	1.994 to 2.018 metres
2.032	HWT_2 = 6 and HWT_2F = 8	2.019 to 2.044 metres

2.057	HWT_2 = 6 and HWT_2F = 9	2.045 to 2.069 metres
2.083	HWT_2 = 6 and HWT_2F = 10	2.070 to 2.095 metres
2.108	HWT_2 = 6 and HWT_2F = 11	2.096 to 2.120 metres
2.134	HWT_2 = 7	2.121 metres or taller

4) Height (Metres) - Self-Reported - Grouped

Variable name: HWTGHTM

Based on: HWTDHTM based on HWT_2, HWT_2C, HWT_2D, HWT_2E, HWT_2F

Description: This variable indicates the height of the respondent in metres.

Note: For example, an individual who is 5 feet and 8 inches will have a height of 1.727 metres. The 1.727 is the midpoint of the range (1.715-1.739) around the height 5 feet and 8 inches.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
9.999	HWTDHTM = 9.996 or HWTDHTM = 9.999	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	
1.524	DHH_SEX = 1 and HWTDHTM < 1.524	Male, shorter than 1.524 metres	
1.981	DHH_SEX = 1 and HWTDHTM > 1.981 and HWTDHTM < 9.996	Male, taller than 1.981 metres	
HWTDHTM	DHH_SEX = 1 and HWTDHTM >= 1.524 and HWTDHTM <= 1.981	Male, 1.524 to 1.981 metres	
1.422	DHH_SEX = 2 and HWTDHTM < 1.422	Female, shorter than 1.422 metres	
1.800	DHH_SEX = 2 and HWTDHTM > 1.800 and HWTDHTM < 9.996	Female, taller than 1.800 metres	
HWTDHTM	DHH_SEX = 2 and HWTDHTM >= 1.422 and HWTDHTM <= 1.800	Female, 1.422 to 1.800 metres	

5) BMI Classification for Adults Aged 18 and Over (self-reported) - International Standard

Variable name: HWTDISW

Based on: HWTDBMI

Description: This variable assigns adult respondents aged 18 and over (except pregnant women) to one of the following categories, according to their Body Mass Index (BMI): underweight; acceptable weight; overweight; obese class I; obese class II; and, obese class III. Here, the BMI categories are adopted from a body weight classification system recommended by Health Canada and the World Health Organization (WHO) which has been widely used internationally.

Note: According to Health Canada, this BMI classification system can be used as a screening tool to identify weight-related health risks at the population and individual levels. The following health risks are associated with each of the BMI categories for adults aged 18 and over:

normal weight = least health risk;
underweight and overweight = increased health risk;
obese class I = high health risk;
obese class II = very high health risk;
obese class III = extremely high health risk

At the population level, the BMI classification system can be used to compare body weight patterns and related health risks within and between populations and to establish population trends in body weight patterns. The classification should be used with caution at the individual level because the health risk associated with each BMI category varies considerably between individuals. Particular caution should be used when classifying: adults who are naturally very lean, very muscular adults, some ethnic and racial groups, and seniors.

This variable excludes female respondents aged 18 to 49 who were pregnant or did not answer the pregnancy question (i.e. HWT_1 = don't know, refusal, not stated).

Internet site: http ://www.hc-sc.gc.ca/hpfb-dgpsa/onpp-bppn/weight_book_f.pdf

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
96	HWT_1 = 1	Population exclusion - Pregnant women	NA
99	HWTDBMI = NS or (HWT_1 = DK, RF, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
1	HWTDBMI < 18.50	Underweight	
2	(18.50 <= HWTDBMI <= 24.99)	Normal weight	
3	(25.00 <= HWTDBMI <= 29.99)	Overweight	
4	(30.00 <= HWTDBMI <= 34.99)	Obese - Class I	
5	(35.00 <= HWTDBMI <= 39.99)	Obese - Class II	
6	HWTDBMI >= 40.00	Obese - Class III	

Reference: For more detailed information see Canadian Guidelines for Body Weight Classification in Adults, Health Canada, 2003

6) BMI classification for adults aged 18 and over (self reported) - international standard - grouped

Variable name: HWTGISW

Based on: HWTDBMI, DDH_AGE

Description: Based on HWTGBMI. This variable assigns adult respondents aged 18 and over (except pregnant women) to one of the following categories, according to their Body Mass Index (BMI): underweight; acceptable weight; overweight; obese (includes obese class I, obese class II, and,obese class III).

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
9	HWTGBMI = 999.99	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
1	HWTGBMI < 18.50	Underweight	
2	HWTGBMI >= 18.50 and HWTGBMI < 25.00	Normal weight	
3	HWTGBMI >= 25.00 and HWTGBMI < 30.00	Overweight	
4	HWTGBMI >= 30.00 and HWTGBMI < 999.99	Obese - Class I, II, III	

Reference: For more detailed information see Canadian Guidelines for Body Weight Classification in Adults, Health Canada, 2003

7) Weight (Kilograms) - self-reported

Variable name: HWTDWTK

Based on: HWT_3, HWT_N4

Description: This variable indicates the respondent's self-reported weight in kilograms.

	Specifications		
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
999.96	HWT_1 = 1	Population exclusion - Pregnant women	NA
999.99	ADM_PRX = 1	Module not asked (proxy interview)	
999.99	(HWT_3 = DK, RF, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
HWT_3	HWT_N4 = 2	Weight in Kg.	(rounded to two decimal places)
HWT_3 × .45	HWT_N4 = 1	Weight in Kg., converted from Lbs.	(rounded to two decimal places)

8) Weight (kilograms - grouped) - Self-Reported

Variable name: HWTGWTK

Based on: HWTDWTK based on HWT_3, HWT_N4

Description: The following variable describes the weight of the respondent in kilograms.

Note: Some values have been grouped as specified below.

	Specifications		
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
999.99	HWTDWTK = 999.96 or HWTDWTK = 999.99	Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated)	
56	DHH_SEX = 1 and DHH_AGE => 45 and DHH_AGE <=74 and HWTDWTK < 56	Male 45-74, less than 56 kg	
135	DHH_SEX = 1 and DHH_AGE => 45 and DHH_AGE <=74 and HWTDWTK >= 135 and HWTDWTK <999.96	Male 45-74, 135 kg or more	
HWTDWTK	DHH_SEX = 1 and DHH_AGE => 45 and DHH_AGE <=74 and HWTDWTK >= 56 and HWTDWTK <135	Male 45-74, 56 kg to less than 135 kg	
52	DHH_SEX = 1 and DHH_AGE >= 75 and HWTDWTK < 52	Male 75 and older, less than 52 kg	
108	DHH_SEX = 1 and DHH_AGE > = 75 and HWTDWTK >= 108 and HWTDWTK <999.96	Male 75 and older, 108 kg or more	

HWTDWTK	DHH_SEX = 1 and DHH_AGE >= 75 and HWTDWTK >= 52 and HWTDWTK <108.00	Male 75 and older, 52 kg to less than 108 kg
45	DHH_SEX = 2 and DHH_AGE >= 45 and DHH_AGE <=74 and HWTDWTK < 45	Female 45-74, less than 45 kg
119.25	DHH_SEX = 2 and DHH_AGE >= 45 and DHH_AGE <=74 and HWTDWTK > = 119.25 and HWTDWTK < 999.96	Female 45-74, 119.25 kg or more
HWTDWTK	DHH_SEX = 2 and DHH_AGE >=45 and DHH_AGE <= 74 and HWTDWTK >= 45 and HWTDWTK < 119.25	Female 45-74, 45 kg to less than 119.25 kg
41	DHH_SEX = 2 and DHH_AGE >= 75 and HWTDWTK < 41.00	Female 75 and older, less than 41 kg
91.35	DHH_SEX = 2 and DHH_AGE >= 75 and HWTDWTK >= 91.35 and HWTDWTK < 999.96	Female 75 and older, 91.35 kg or more
HWTDWTK	DHH_SEX = 2 and DHH_AGE >=75 and HWTDWTK >= 41 and HWTDWTK < 91.35	Female 75 and older, 41 kg to less than 91.35 kg

Income (11 DVs)

This derived variable is a ratio between the total income of the respondent's household and the low income cut-off corresponding to the number of persons in the household and the size of the community. The low income cut-off is the threshold at which a family would typically spend a larger portion of its income than the average family on the necessities of food, shelter and clothing.

This temporary derived variable is produced in three separate steps. A summary of those steps is provided below. This temporary derived variable is similar to INCTRAT that was used in previous CCHS surveys.

Step 1a
Household income (IN2TINC) is obtained using IN2_03A question for a specific amount and IN2DHH (IN2_03B, IN2_03C and IN2_03H) for an amount in an interval.

If a specific amount is obtained at question IN2_03A, that amount is used as household income. If only one interval is reported for IN2_03C and IN2_03H, a random value within each interval is derived for household income for all intervals but the highest two ("$100,000 to $149,999" and "$150,000 and over") (see Step 1b).

Step 1b
For the highest household income intervals ($100 000 or more), for each province, the median value from the Survey of Labour and Income Dynamics (SLID) for the same interval will be used as the household income. Although the survey data was collected in 2008 and 2009, at the time the data was to be processed, 2007 was the most recent year for which median household income could be provided. Median provincial household income in 2007 from the SLID for the "100 000 $ or more" category:

Step 2
Low income cut-offs (before tax) for each family and community size were obtained for the 2007 reference year from the Survey of Labour and Income Dynamics (SLID). In the case of CCHS, the income questions refer to the past 12 months.
Although the survey data were collected at the end of 2008 and in 2009, at the time the data was to be processed, 2007 was the most recent year for which all income data could be provided.

A low income cut-off was linked to all respondents (IN2TLIC). This cut-off corresponded to the size of the respondent's household (DHHDHSZ) and the size of the community in which the respondent lives (GEODPSZ). Therefore, respondents were assigned one of the 35 possible combinations that exist (7 household size groups times 5 community size groups). For instance, the cut-off for a respondent living in a household size of 3 people and in an urban community with a population of 47,000 people would be $28,379.

Ref.: Low income cut-offs (IN2TLIC) were taken from Table 3 in Low income cut-offs for 2007 and low income measures for 2006. Income Research Paper Series. Catalogue no. 75F0002M - No. 004, June 2008.

Step 3
Individual ratios of household income to the low income cut-offs (IN2TRAT) are calculated for each household within each household and community size using the DHHDHSZ household size variable and the GEODPSZ community size variable.

Ratios are calculated by dividing household income (IN2TINC) by the corresponding low income cut-off (IN2TLIC).

This temporary derived variable is similar to the temporary reformat in the introduction (INCTRAT) that was used in previous CCHS surveys.

This derived variable is similar to INCDHH that was used in previous CCHS surveys. However, the category "no income" was not included in CCHS - Healthy Aging.

---

1) Source of household income - main source - grouped

Variable name: IN2G02

Based on: IN2_02

Description: This variable is a regrouping of IN2_02.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
9	IN2_02 in (97, 98, 99)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
1	IN2_02 = 1 or IN2_02 = 2	Wages and salaries, or income from self-employment	
2	IN2_02 = 6	Benefits from Canada or Quebec Pension Plan	
3	IN2_02 = 7 or IN2_02 = 8	Job-related retirement pension or RRSP/RRIF	

4	IN2_02 = 9	Old Age Security and G.I.S.
5	IN2_02 = 3 or IN2_02 = 4 or IN2_02 = 5 or IN2_02 = 10 or IN2_02 = 11 or IN2_02 = 12 or IN2_02 = 13 or IN2_02 = 14 or IN2_02 = 15	Other

2) Source of personal income - main source - grouped

Variable name: IN2G05

Based on: IN2_05

Description: This variable is a regrouping of IN2_05.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
9	IN2_05 in (97, 98, 99)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
1	IN2_05 = 1 or IN2_05 = 2	Wages and salaries, or income from self-employment	
2	IN2_05 = 6	Benefits from Canada or Quebec Pension Plan	
3	IN2_05 = 7 or IN2_05 = 8	Job related retirement pension or RRSP/RRIF	
4	IN2_05 = 9	Old Age Security and G.I.S.	
5	IN2_05 = 3 or IN2_05 = 4 or IN2_05 = 5 or IN2_05 = 10 or IN2_05 = 11 or IN2_05 = 12 or IN2_05 = 13 or IN2_05 = 14 or IN2_05 = 15	Other	

3) Approx. savings/investments of respondent and spouse/partner - grouped

Variable name: IN2G13

Based on: IN2_13

Description: This variable is a regrouping of IN2_13.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
9	IN2_13 in (97, 98, 99)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
1	IN2_13 = 1	Less than $25,000	
2	IN2_13 in (2, 3, 4, 5, 6)	$25,000 or more	

4) Total Household Income - All Sources

Variable name: IN2DHH

Based on: IN2_03B, IN2_03C, IN2_03H

Description: This variable groups the total household income from all sources. A range category was previously assigned by the application to respondents who provided an exact amount in question IN2_03A.

Note: This derived variable is similar to INCDHH that was used in previous CCHS surveys. However, the category "no income" was not included in CCHS - Healthy Aging.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
99	IN2_03B = (DK, RF, NS) or IN2_03C = (DK, RF, NS) or IN2_03H = (DK, RF, NS)	One or more of the household income questions were not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
1	IN2_03C = 1	Less than $5,000	Includes 0
2	IN2_03C = 2	$5,000 to $9,999	
3	IN2_03C = 3	$10,000 to $14,999	
4	IN2_03C = 4	$15,000 to $19,999	
5	IN2_03C = 5	$20,000 to $29,999	
6	IN2_03C = 6	$30,000 to $39,999	
7	IN2_03C = 7	$40,000 to $49,999	
8	IN2_03H = 1	$50,000 to $59,999	
9	IN2_03H = 2	$60,000 to $69,999	
10	IN2_03H = 3	$70,000 to $79,999	
11	IN2_03H = 4	$80,000 to $89,999	
12	IN2_03H = 5	$90,000 to $99,999	
13	IN2_03H = 6	$100,000 to $149,999	
14	IN2_03H = 7	$150,000 and over	

5) Total Household Income - All Sources - grouped

Variable name: IN2GHH

Based on: IN2DHH based on IN2_03B, IN2_03C, IN2_03H

Description: This variable indicates the respondent's household income from all sources. A range category was previously assigned by the application to respondents who provided an exact amount in question IN2_03A.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
9	IN2DHH = 99	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

1	IN2DHH = 1 or IN2DHH = 2 or IN2DHH = 3 or IN2DHH = 4	Less than $20,000
2	IN2DHH = 5 or IN2DHH = 6	$20,000 to $39,999
3	IN2DHH = 7 or IN2DHH = 8	$40,000 to $59,999
4	IN2DHH = 9 or IN2DHH = 10	$60,000 to $79,999
5	IN2DHH = 11 or IN2DHH = 12 or IN2DHH = 13 or IN2DHH = 14	$80,000 or more

6) Personal Income - All Sources

Variable name: IN2DPER

Based on: IN2_06B, IN2_06C, IN2_06H

Description: This variable indicates the respondent's personal income from all sources. A range category was previously assigned by the application to respondents who provided an exact amount in question IN2_06A.

Note: This derived variable is similar to INCDPER that was used in previous CCHS surveys. However, the category "no income" was not included in CCHS - Healthy Aging.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
99	IN2_06B = (DK, RF, NS) or IN2_06C = (DK, RF, NS) or IN2_06H = (DK, RF, NS)	One or more of the personal income questions were not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
1	IN2_06C = 1	Less than $5,000	Includes 0
2	IN2_06C = 2	$5,000 to $9,999	
3	IN2_06C = 3	$10,000 to $14,999	
4	IN2_06C = 4	$15,000 to $19,999	
5	IN2_06C = 5	$20,000 to $24,999	
6	IN2_06C = 6	$25,000 to $29,999	
7	IN2_06H = 1	$30,000 to $39,999	
8	IN2_06H = 2	$40,000 to $49,999	
9	IN2_06H = 3	$50,000 to $59,999	
10	IN2_06H = 4	$60,000 to $69,999	
11	IN2_06H = 5	$70,000 to $79,999	
12	IN2_06H = 6	$80,000 to $89,999	
13	IN2_06H = 7	$90,000 to $99,999	
14	IN2_06H = 8	$100,000 and over	

7) Personal Income - All Sources - grouped

Variable name: IN2GPER

Based on: IN2DPER based on IN2_06B, IN2_06C, IN2_06H

Description: This variable groups the total personal income from all sources. A range category was previously assigned by the application to respondents who provided an exact amount in question IN2_06A.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
99	IN2DPER = 99	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
1	IN2DPER = 1 or IN2DPER = 2	Less than $10,000	
2	IN2DPER = 3 or IN2DPER = 4	$10,000 to $19,999	
3	IN2DPER = 5 or IN2DPER = 6	$20,000 to $29,999	
4	IN2DPER = 7	$30,000 to $39,999	
5	IN2DPER = 8	$40,000 to $49,999	
6	IN2DPER = 9 or IN2DPER = 10 or IN2DPER = 11 or IN2DPER = 12 or IN2DPER = 13 or IN2DPER = 14	$50,000 or more	

8) Household Income Ratio to Low Income Cut-off

Variable name: IN2TRAT

Based on: IN2_03A, IN2DHH, IN2_03C, IN2_03H, GEO_PRV, DHHDHSZ, GEODPSZ

Description: This derived variable is a ratio between the total income of the respondent's household and the low income cut-off corresponding to the number of persons in the household and the size of the community. The low income cut-off is the threshold at which a family would typically spend a larger portion of its income than the average family on the necessities of food, shelter and clothing.

This temporary derived variable is produced in three separate steps. A summary of those steps is provided below. This temporary derived variable is similar to INCnTRAT that was used in previous CCHS surveys.

Step 1a
Household income (IN2TINC) is obtained using IN2_03A question for a specific amount and IN2DHH (IN2_03B, IN2_03C and IN2_03H) for an amount in an interval.

If a specific amount is obtained at question IN2_03A, that amount is used as household income. If only one interval is reported for IN2_03C and IN2_03H, a random value within each interval is derived for household income for all intervals but the highest two ("$100,000 to $149,999" and "$150,000 and over") (see Step 1b).

Step 1b
For the highest household income intervals ($100 000 or more), for each province, the median value from the Survey of Labour and Income Dynamics (SLID) for the same interval will be used as the household income. Although the survey data was collected in 2008 and 2009, at the time the data was to be processed, 2007 was the most recent year for which median household income could be provided.

Median provincial household income in 2007 from the SLID for the "100 000 $ or more" category:

2007
Newfoundland and Labrador	142 580
Prince Edward Island	133 457
Nova Scotia	145 050
New Brunswick	139 659
Quebec	143 119
Ontario	153 360
Manitoba	149 934
Saskatchewan	145 987
Alberta	182 772
British Columbia	155 787

Step 2
Low income cut-offs (before tax) for each family and community size were obtained for the 2007 reference year from the Survey of Labour and Income Dynamics (SLID). In the case of CCHS, the income questions refer to the past 12 months. Although the survey data were collected at the end of 2008 and in 2009, at the time the data was to be processed, 2007 was the most recent year for which all income data could be provided.

A low income cut-off was linked to all respondents (IN2TLIC). This cut-off corresponded to the size of the respondent's household (DHHDHSZ) and the size of the community in which the respondent lives (GEODPSZ). Therefore, respondents were assigned one of the 35 possible combinations that exist (7 household size groups times 5 community size groups). For instance, the cut-off for a respondent living in a household size of 3 people and in an urban community with a population of 47,000 people would be $28,379.

Ref.: Low income cut-offs (IN2TLIC) were taken from Table 3 in Low income cut-offs for 2007 and low income measures for 2006. Income Research Paper Series. Catalogue no. 75F0002M - No. 004, June 2008.

Step 3
Individual ratios of household income to the low income cut-offs (IN2TRAT) are calculated for each household within each household and community size using the DHHDHSZ household size variable and the GEODPSZ community size variable. Ratios are calculated by dividing household income (IN2TINC) by the corresponding low income cut-off (IN2TLIC).

Note: This temporary derived variable is similar to the temporary reformat in the introduction (INCTRAT) that was used in previous CCHS surveys.

Temporary Reformat			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
IN2TINC			
999999	IN2DHH = 99	None of the income question were answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	
0	IN2_03A = 0	No income	
IN2_03A	0 < IN2_03A < 999996	Specific and positive household income	
RANDOM (MIN=1, MAX=4999)	IN2_03C = 1	Random variable for a stated income in an interval of $1 to $4,999	Less than $5,000
RANDOM (MIN=5000, MAX=9999)	IN2_03C = 2	Random variable for a stated income in an interval of $5,000 to $9,999	$5,000 to $9,999
RANDOM (MIN=10000, MAX=14999)	IN2_03C = 3	Random variable for a stated income in an interval of $10,000 to $14,999	$10,000 to $14,999
RANDOM (MIN=15000, MAX=19999)	IN2_03C = 4	Random variable for a stated income in an interval of $15,000 to $19,999	$15,000 to $19,999
RANDOM (MIN=20000, MAX=29999)	IN2_03C = 5	Random variable for a stated income in an interval of $20,000 to $29,999	$20,000 to $29,999
RANDOM (MIN=30000, MAX=39999)	IN2_03C = 6	Random variable for a stated income in an interval of $30,000 to $39,999	$30,000 to $39,999
RANDOM (MIN=40000, MAX=49999)	IN2_03C = 7	Random variable for a stated income in an interval of $40,000 to $49,999	$40,000 to $49,999

RANDOM (MIN=50000, MAX=59999)	IN2_03H = 1	Random variable for a stated income in an interval of $50,000 to $59,999	$50,000 to $59,999
RANDOM (MIN=60000, MAX=69999)	IN2_03H = 2	Random variable for a stated income in an interval of $60,000 to $69,999	$60,000 to $69,999
RANDOM (MIN=70000, MAX=79999)	IN2_03H = 3	Random variable for a stated income in an interval of $70,000 to $79,999	$70,000 to $79,999
RANDOM (MIN=80000, MAX=89999)	IN2_03H = 4	Random variable for a stated income in an interval of $80,000 to $89,999	$80,000 to $89,999
RANDOM (MIN=90000, MAX=99999)	IN2_03H = 5	Random variable for a stated income in an interval of $90,000 to $99,999	$90,000 to $99,999
133457	(IN2_03H = 6, 7) and GEO_PRV = 11	Imputed value from SLID if the province of residence is Prince Edward Island and income > 100,000$	
139659	(IN2_03H = 6, 7) and GEO_PRV = 13	Imputed value from SLID if the province of residence is New Brunswick and income > 100,000$	
142580	(IN2_03H = 6, 7) and GEO_PRV = 10	Imputed value from SLID if the province of residence is Newfoundland and Labrador and income > 100,000$	
143119	(IN2_03H = 6, 7) and GEO_PRV = 24	Imputed value from SLID if the province of residence is Quebec and income > 100,000$	
149934	(IN2_03H = 6, 7) and GEO_PRV = 46	Imputed value from SLID if the province of residence is Manitoba and income > 100,000$	
145987	(IN2_03H = 6, 7) and GEO_PRV = 47	Imputed value from SLID if the province of residence is Saskatchewan and income > 100,000$	
155787	(IN2_03H = 6, 7) and GEO_PRV = 59	Imputed value from SLID if the province of residence is British Columbia and income > 100,000$	
145050	(IN2_03H = 6, 7) and GEO_PRV = 12	Imputed value from SLID if the province of residence is Nova Scotia and income > 100,000$	
153360	(IN2_03H = 6, 7) and GEO_PRV = 35	Imputed value from SLID if the province of residence is Ontario and income > 100,000$	
182772	(IN2_03H = 6, 7) and GEO_PRV = 48	Imputed value from SLID if the province of residence is Alberta and income > 100,000$	

IN2TLIC

14 914	DHHDHSZ = 1 and GEODPSZ = 1	Low income cut-offs when the number of persons in household = 1 and population size group = rural area
16 968	DHHDHSZ = 1 and GEODPSZ = 2	Low income cut-offs when the number of persons in household = 1 and population size group = urban area - less than 30,000 people
18 544	DHHDHSZ = 1 and GEODPSZ = 3	Low income cut-offs when the number of persons in household = 1 and population size group = urban area - 30,000 to 99,999 people
18 659	DHHDHSZ = 1 and GEODPSZ = 4	Low income cut-offs when the number of persons in household = 1 and population size group = urban area – 100,000 to 499,999 people
21 666	DHHDHSZ = 1 and GEODPSZ = 5	Low income cut-offs when the number of persons in household = 1 and population size group = urban area – 500,000 people or more
18 567	DHHDHSZ = 2 and GEODPSZ = 1	Low income cut-offs when the number of persons in household = 2 and population size group = rural area

21 123	DHHDHSZ = 2 and GEODPSZ = 2	Low income cut-offs when the number of persons in household = 2 and population size group = urban area - less than 30,000 people
23 084	DHHDHSZ = 2 and GEODPSZ = 3	Low income cut-offs when the number of persons in household = 2 and population size group = urban area - 30,000 to 99,999 people
23 228	DHHDHSZ = 2 and GEODPSZ = 4	Low income cut-offs when the number of persons in household = 2 and population size group = urban area – 100,000 to 499,999 people
26 972	DHHDHSZ = 2 and GEODPSZ = 5	Low income cut-offs when the number of persons in household = 2 and population size group = urban area – 500,000 people or more
22 826	DHHDHSZ = 3 and GEODPSZ = 1	Low income cut-offs when the number of persons in household = 3 and population size group = rural area
25 968	DHHDHSZ = 3 and GEODPSZ = 2	Low income cut-offs when the number of persons in household = 3 and population size group = urban area - less than 30,000 people
28 379	DHHDHSZ = 3 and GEODPSZ = 3	Low income cut-offs when the number of persons in household = 3 and population size group = urban area - 30,000 to 99,999 people
28 556	DHHDHSZ = 3 and GEODPSZ = 4	Low income cut-offs when the number of persons in household = 3 and population size group = urban area – 100,000 to 499,999 people
33 159	DHHDHSZ = 3 and GEODPSZ = 5	Low income cut-offs when the number of persons in household = 3 and population size group = urban area – 500,000 people or more
27 714	DHHDHSZ = 4 and GEODPSZ = 1	Low income cut-offs when the number of persons in household = 4 and population size group = rural area
31 529	DHHDHSZ = 4 and GEODPSZ = 2	Low income cut-offs when the number of persons in household = 4 and population size group = urban area - less than 30,000 people
34 457	DHHDHSZ = 4 and GEODPSZ = 3	Low income cut-offs when the number of persons in household = 4 and population size group = urban area - 30,000 to 99,999 people
34 671	DHHDHSZ = 4 and GEODPSZ = 4	Low income cut-offs when the number of persons in household = 4 and population size group = urban area – 100,000 to 499,999 people
40 259	DHHDHSZ = 4 and GEODPSZ = 5	Low income cut-offs when the number of persons in household = 4 and population size group = urban area – 500,000 people or more
31 432	DHHDHSZ = 5 and GEODPSZ = 1	Low income cut-offs when the number of persons in household = 5 and population size group = rural area
35 760	DHHDHSZ = 5 and GEODPSZ = 2	Low income cut-offs when the number of persons in household = 5 and population size group = urban area - less than 30,000 people
39 081	DHHDHSZ = 5 and GEODPSZ = 3	Low income cut-offs when the number of persons in household = 5 and population size group = urban area - 30,000 to 99,999 people
39 322	DHHDHSZ = 5 and GEODPSZ = 4	Low income cut-offs when the number of persons in household = 5 and population size group = urban area – 100,000 to 499,999 people
45 662	DHHDHSZ = 5 and GEODPSZ = 5	Low income cut-offs when the number of persons in household = 5 and population size group = urban area – 500,000 people or more
35 452	DHHDHSZ = 6 and GEODPSZ = 1	Low income cut-offs when the number of persons in household = 6 and population size group = rural area

40 331	DHHDHSZ = 6 and GEODPSZ = 2	Low income cut-offs when the number of persons in household = 6 and population size group = urban area - less than 30,000 people
44 077	DHHDHSZ = 6 and GEODPSZ = 3	Low income cut-offs when the number of persons in household = 6 and population size group = urban area - 30,000 to 99,999 people
44 350	DHHDHSZ = 6 and GEODPSZ = 4	Low income cut-offs when the number of persons in household = 6 and population size group = urban area – 100,000 to 499,999 people
51 498	DHHDHSZ = 6 and GEODPSZ = 5	Low income cut-offs when the number of persons in household = 6 and population size group = urban area – 500,000 people or more
39 470	DHHDHSZ >= 7 and GEODPSZ = 1	Low income cut-offs when the number of persons in household ≥ 7 and population size group = rural area
44 903	DHHDHSZ >= 7 and GEODPSZ = 2	Low income cut-offs when the number of persons in household ≥ 7 and population size group = urban area - less than 30,000 people
49 073	DHHDHSZ >= 7 and GEODPSZ = 3	Low income cut-offs when the number of persons in household ≥ 7 and population size group = urban area - 30,000 to 99,999 people
49 377	DHHDHSZ ≥ 7 and GEODPSZ = 4	Low income cut-offs when the number of persons in household ≥ 7 and population size group = urban area – 100,000 to 499,999 people
57 336	DHHDHSZ ≥ 7 and GEODPSZ = 5	Low income cut-offs when the number of persons in household ≥ 7 and population size group = urban area – 500,000 people or more

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
99.999999999	IN2TINC = 999999	The ratio cannot be calculated because the household income was not stated	9 decimals
IN2TINC / IN2TLIC	IN2TINC <> 999999	Individual ratio of household income to the low income cut-off corresponding to the size of the household and the size of the community. The maximum ratio is based on the maximum household income accepted, which is $500,000, and the minimum low income cut-off (which is $15,262).	9 decimals; min: 0, max: 40.000000000

9) Adjusted Household Income Ratio - National level

Variable name:	IN2DADR
Based on:	IN2TRAT (Household income ratio to the low income cut-off)
Description:	Adjusted household income ratios to the low income cut-off are obtained by dividing the original ratios (IN2TRAT) by the highest ratio for all survey respondents. This results in ratios ranging from 0 to 1.
Note:	This derived variable is similar to INCDADR that was used in previous CCHS surveys.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
9.999999999	IN2TRAT = 99.999999999	The ratio cannot be calculated because the household income was not stated.	NS (9 decimal places)

| 0 - 1 | IN2TRAT / Max value of all respondents | Ratio between 0 and 1 corresponding to the household income and the corresponding low income cut-off divided by the highest ratio for all respondents. | (Rounded to 9 decimal places) |

---

10) Distribution of Household Income - National level

Variable name: IN2DRCA

Based on: IN2DADR

Description: This derived variable is a distribution of respondents in deciles (ten categories including approximately the same percentage of residents for each province) based on their value for IN2DADR, ie. the adjusted ratio of their total household income to the low income cut-off corresponding to their household and community size. It provides, for each respondent, a relative measure of their household income to the household incomes of all other respondents.

Note: Deciles are generated using weighted data. Adjusted ratios are presented in increasing order, from smallest to largest, for all 10 provinces irrespective of household and community size. Derived variables are calculated only for valid responses (not stated, refusal and don't know are excluded). Boundaries are determined in order to derive deciles from the total weighted number of cases for which derived variables are calculated.

This derived variable is similar to INCDRCA that was used in previous CCHS surveys.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
99	IN2DADR = 9.999999999	Not stated	NS
1	First 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (IN2DADR)	Decile 1	
2	Second 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (IN2DADR)	Decile 2	
3	Third 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (IN2DADR)	Decile 3	
4	Fourth 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (IN2DADR)	Decile 4	
5	Fifth 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (IN2DADR)	Decile 5	
6	Sixth 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (IN2DADR)	Decile 6	
7	Seventh 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (IN2DADR)	Decile 7	
8	Eighth 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (IN2DADR)	Decile 8	
9	Ninth 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (IN2DADR)	Decile 9	
10	Tenth 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (IN2DADR)	Decile 10	

---

11) Distribution of Household Income - Provincial level

Variable name: IN2DRPR

Based on: IN2DADR, GEO_PRV

Description: This derived variable is a distribution of residents of each province in deciles (ten categories including approximately the same

percentage of residents for each province) based on their value for IN2DADR, ie. the adjusted ratio of their total household income to the low income cut-off corresponding to their household and community size. It provides, for each respondent, a relative measure of their household income to the household incomes of all other respondents in the same province.

Note: Deciles are generated using weighted data. Adjusted ratios are presented in increasing order, from smallest to largest, for each of the 10 provinces irrespective of household and community size. Derived variables are calculated only for valid responses (not stated, refusal, etc. are excluded). Boundaries are determined in order to derive deciles from the total weighted number of cases for which derived variables are calculated.

The IN2DRPR values are based on a distribution of adjusted ratios for the residents of each of the 10 provinces. This variable should therefore be used in conjunction with the variable for the province of residence (GEO_PRV).

This derived variable is similar to INCDRPR that was used in previous CCHS surveys.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
99	IN2DADR = 9.999999999	Not stated	NS
1	First 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (IN2DADR)	Decile 1	
2	Second 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (IN2DADR)	Decile 2	
3	Third 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (IN2DADR)	Decile 3	
4	Fourth 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (IN2DADR)	Decile 4	
5	Fifth 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (IN2DADR)	Decile 5	
6	Sixth 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (IN2DADR)	Decile 6	
7	Seventh 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (IN2DADR)	Decile 7	
8	Eighth 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (IN2DADR)	Decile 8	
9	Ninth 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (IN2DADR)	Decile 9	
10	Tenth 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (IN2DADR)	Decile 10	

Note finale :   Low income cut-offs (IN2TLIC) were taken from Table 3 in Low income cut-offs for 2007 and low income measures for 2006. Income Research Paper Series. Catalogue no. 75F0002M - No. 004, June 2008)

Labour force - Extended version (18 DVs)

1) Type of employment - grouped

Variable name: LBFG31

Based on: LBF_31

Description: This variable is a regrouping of LBF_31, combining "working in a family business without pay" with "not stated".

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	LBF_31 = 1	Employee	
2	LBF_31 = 2	Self-employed	
6	LBF_31 = 6	Not applicable	
9	LBF_31 in (3, 7, 8, 9)	Not stated	

2) Job not permanent - reason - grouped

Variable name: LBFG38

Based on: LBF_38

Description: This variable is a regrouping of LBF_38, combining "work done through a temporary help agency" with "other".

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	LBF_38 = 1	Seasonal	
2	LBF_38 = 2	Temporary, term or contract	
3	LBF_38 = 3	Casual job	
4	LBF_38 = 4 or LBF_38 = 5	Other	
6	LBF_38 = 6	Not applicable	
9	LBF_38 in (7, 8, 9)	Not stated	

3) Usual work schedule - main job or business - grouped

Variable name: LBFG44

Based on: LBF_44

Description: This variable is a regrouping of LBF_44, combining with "other" all categories except "regular daytime schedule or shift".

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	LBF_44 = 1	Regular daytime schedule or shift	
2	LBF_44 in (2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8)	Other	

6	LBF_44 = 96	Not applicable	
9	LBF_44 in (97, 98, 99)	Not stated	

4) Usual work schedule - reason - grouped

Variable name: LBFG45

Based on: LBF_45

Description: This variable is a regrouping of LBF_45.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	LBF_45 = 1	Requirement of job / no choice	
2	LBF_45 = 6	Likes to work this schedule	
3	LBF_45 in (2, 3, 4, 5, 7)	Other	
6	LBF_45 = 96	Not applicable	
9	LBF_45 in (97, 98, 99)	Not stated	

5) Did not look for work - main reason - grouped

Variable name: LBFG73

Based on: LBF_73

Description: This variable is a regrouping of LBF_73.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	LBF_73 = 1	Own illness or disability	
2	LBF_73 in (2, 3, 4, 5)	Family responsibilities	
3	LBF_73 = 6	Vacation	
4	LBF_73 in (7, 8, 9, 10, 14)	Labour market conditions	
5	LBF_73 = 13	Retired	
6	LBF_73 in (11, 12, 15)	Other	
96	LBF_73 = 96	Not applicable	
99	LBF_73 in (97, 98, 99)	Not stated	

6) Working Status Last Week (long form)

Variable name: LBFDWSL

Based on: LBF_01, LBF_02A, LBF_11, LBF_41

Description: This variable classifies the respondent based on his/her working status in the week prior to the interview and also includes

groupings for reasons for not working.

Note: Respondents more than 74 years old have been excluded from the population.

		Specifications	
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
96	DHH_AGE > 74	Population exclusion	NA
1	LBF_01 = 1	Worked at a job or business	
2	(LBF_41 = 8, 9, 10, 12, 13)	Had a job - on temporary or seasonal layoff	
3	(0 < LBF_41 < 8) or LBF_41 = 11 or (13 < LBF_41 < NA)	Had a job - absent for other reason	
4	LBF_11 = 1 and LBF_01 = 2	Did not have a job - looked for work over past 4 weeks	
5	LBF_11 = 2 and LBF_01 = 2	Did not have a job - did not look for work over past 4 weeks	
6	(LBF_01 = 3) and (LBF_02A = 1, NA)	Permanently unable to work - has worked previously	
7	(LBF_01 = 2, 3) and (LBF_02A = 2)	Has never entered the labour force	
99	(LBF_11 = DK, RF, NS) or (LBF_41 = DK, RF, NS) or (LBF_02A = DK, RF, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

7) Working status last week - grouped

Variable name: LBFGWSL

Based on: LBFDWSL based on LBF_01, LBF_02A, LBF_11, LBF_41

Description: This variable is a regrouping of LBFDWSL. LBFDWSL classifies the respondent based on his/her working status in the week prior to the interview and also includes groupings for reasons for not working.

		Specifications	
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	LBFDWSL = 1	Worked at a job or business	
2	LBFDWSL = 2 or LBFDWSL = 3	Had a job - absent last week	
3	LBFDWSL = 4 or LBFDWSL = 5	Did not have job last week	
4	LBFDWSL = 6	Permanently unable to work - has worked	
5	LBFDWSL = 7	Has never entered the labour force	
6	LBFDWSL = 96	Not applicable	
9	LBFDWSL = 99	Not stated	

8) Main Reason for not Working Last Week

Variable name: LBFDRNW

Based on: LBF_01, LBF_02A, LBF_11, LBF_13, LBF_41

Description: This variable indicates the main reason why the respondent did not work in the week prior to the interview.

Note: Respondents more than 74 years old or who worked the week preceding the interview have been excluded from the population.

                    In CCHS - Healthy Aging, the flow of the module has changed from previous cycles: The question "Have you ever worked at a job or business?" was added. This derived variable has changed to accommodate this new flow.

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
96	DHH_AGE > 74 or LBF_01 = 1	Population exclusion	NA
99	(LBF_01 = DK, RF, NS) or (LBF_02A = DK, RF, NS) or (LBF_11 = DK, RF, NS) or (LBF_13 = DK, RF, NS) or (LBF_41 = DK, RF, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
0	(LBF_01 = 2, 3) and (LBF_02A = 2)	Has never entered the labour force	
1	(LBF_01 = 3) and (LBF_02A = 1, NA)	Permanently unable to work - has worked previously	
2	LBF_13 = 1 or LBF_41 = 1	Own illness or disability	
3	LBF_13 = 2 or LBF_41 = 2	Caring for - own children	
4	LBF_13 = 3 or LBF_41 = 3	Caring for - elder relative	
5	LBF_13 = 4 or LBF_41 = 4	Pregnancy/ maternity leave	
6	LBF_13 = 5 or LBF_41 = 5	Other personal or family responsibilities	
7	LBF_13 = 6 or LBF_41 = 6	Vacation	
8	LBF_13 = 7 or LBF_41 = 14	School or educational leave	
9	LBF_13 = 8	Retired	
10	LBF_13 = 9	Believes no work is available (in area or suited to skills)	
11	LBF_41 = 7	Labour dispute	
12	LBF_41 = 8	Temporary layoff due to business conditions	
13	LBF_41 = 9	Seasonal layoff	
14	LBF_41 = 10	Casual job, no work available	
15	LBF_41 = 12	Self-employed, no work available	
16	LBF_41 = 13	Seasonal business	
17	LBF_11 = 1	Looking for work	
18	LBF_41 = 11	Work schedule	
19	LBF_13 = 10 or LBF_41 = 15	Other reason	

9) Main reason for not working last week - grouped

Variable name:	LBFGRNW
Based on:	LBFDRNW based on LBF_01, LBF_02A, LBF_11, LBF_13, LBF_41
Description:	This variable indicates the main reason why the respondent did not work in the week prior to the interview.
Note:	Respondents more than 74 years old or who worked the week preceding the interview have been excluded from the population.
	In CCHS - Healthy Aging, the flow of the module has changed from previous cycles.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	LBFDRNW = 0	Has never entered the labour force	
2	LBFDRNW = 1	Permanently unable to work	
3	LBFDRNW = 2	Own illness or disability	
4	LBFDRNW = 9	Retired	
5	LBFDRNW in (3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17,18, 19)	Other	
6	LBFDRNW = 96	Not applicable	
9	LBFDRNW = 99	Not stated	

10) Multiple Job Status

Variable name:	LBFDMJS
Based on:	LBF_02A, LBF_03, LBF_21, LBF_23, LBF_51
Description:	This variable classifies respondents based on whether or not they had multiple jobs in the past year and if they still do.
Note:	Respondents more than 74 years old have been excluded from the population.
	In CCHS - Healthy Aging, the flow of the module has changed from previous cycles: The question "Have you ever worked at a job or business?" was added. This derived variable has changed to accommodate this new flow.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
96	DHH_AGE > 74	Population exclusion	NA
1	LBF_51 = 52	Currently has multiple jobs - had them all past year	
2	LBF_03 = 1 and LBF_51 < 52	Currently has multiple jobs - did not have them all past year	
3	LBF_03 = 2	Currently has only one job	
4	LBF_23 = 1	Currently does not have a job - held multiple jobs over past year	
5	LBF_23 = 2 or LBF_21 = 2	Currently does not have a job - did not hold multiple jobs over the year	
6	LBF_02A = 2	Currently does not have a job - never entered the labour force	

| 99 | (LBF_02A = DK, RF, NS) or (LBF_03 = DK, RF, NS) or (LBF_21 = DK, RF, NS) or (LBF_23 = DK, RF, NS) or (LBF_51 = DK, RF, NS) | At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated) | NS |

11) Total Usual Hours Worked Per Week

Variable name: LBFDHPW

Based on: LBF_42, LBF_53

Description: This variable indicates the total number of hours the respondent worked per week.

Note: Respondents more than 74 years old or who did not work in the week prior to the interview have been excluded from the population.

In previous cycles, this variable was also called LBSDHPW.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
996	DHH_AGE > 74 or LBF_42 = NA	Population exclusion	NA
999	(LBF_42 = DK, RF, NS) or (LBF_53 = DK, RF, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
LBF_42	LBF_42 < NA and LBF_53 = NA	Number of hours usually worked per week for respondents with one job	
LBF_42 + LBF_53	LBF_42 < NA and LBF_53 < NA	Number of total hours usually worked per week for respondents with more than one job	

12) Total Usual Hours Worked Per Week - (D, G)

Variable name: LBFGHPW

Based on: LBF_42, LBF_53

Description: This variable indicates the total number of hours the respondent worked per week.

Note: Respondents more than 74 years old or who did not work in the week prior to the interview have been excluded from the population.

In previous cycles, this variable was also called LBSDHPW.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
999	LBFDHPW=999	Not Stated	
996	LBFDHPW=996	Not Applicable	
99	LBFDHPW>=99 and LBFDHPW<996		
LBFDHPW	LBFDHPW<99	Hours	

13) Full-time/part-time Working Status (for total usual hours)

Variable name: LBFDPFT

Based on: LBFDHPW

Description: This variable indicates if the respondent works full-time or part-time.

Note: Respondents more than 74 years old or who did not work in the week prior to the interview have been excluded from the population.

In previous cycles this variable was also called LBSDPFT.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
6	LBFDHPW = NA	Population exclusion	NA
9	LBFDHPW = NS	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
1	LBFDHPW >= 30	Full-time	
2	LBFDHPW < 30	Part-time	

14) Job Status Over Past Year

Variable name: LBFDJST

Based on: LBF_01, LBF_02A, LBF_11, LBF_22, LBF_61, LBF_71

Description: This variable indicates the respondent's job status over the past year.

Note: Respondents more than 74 years old have been excluded from the population.

In CCHS - Healthy Aging, the flow of the module has changed from previous cycles: The question "Have you ever worked at a job or business?" was added. This derived variable has changed to accommodate this new flow.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
96	LBF_01 = NA	Population exclusion	NA
0	LBF_02A = 2	Was without a job and has never worked before	
1	LBF_61 = 52	Has had a job throughout the past year	
2	LBF_71 = 52	Was without a job and looking for work throughout the past year	
3	LBF_22 = 2	Was without a job and not looking for work throughout past year	
4	((LBF_61 + LBF_71) = 52 and (0 < LBF_71 < 52) and LBF_61 < 52)) or (LBF_61 = 51 and LBF_71A = 1)	Has had a job part of the year - was without a job and looking for work other part of the year	
5	((LBF_61 < 52 and LBF_71 = 0)) or (LBF_61 = 51 and LBF_71A = 2)	Has had a job part of the year - was without a job and not looking for work other part of the year	

6	LBF_71 < 52 and LBF_1 = 2 and (LBFD_11 = 1 or LBF_22 = 1)	Was without a job and looking for work for part of the year - was without a job and not looking for work other part of the year	
7	(LBF_61 + LBF_71) < 52 and (0 < LBF_71 < 52) and LBF_61 < 52	Has had a job part of the year - was without a job and looking for work for part of the year - was without a job and not looking for work other part of year	
99	(LBF_02A = DK, RF, NS) or (LBF_11 = DK, RF, NS) or (LBF_22 = DK, RF, NS) or (LBF_61 = DK, RF, NS) or (LBF_71 = DK, RF, NS) or (LBF_71A = DK, RF, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

---

15) Job status over past year - grouped

Variable name: LBFGJST

Based on: LBFDJST based on LBF_01, LBF_02A, LBF_11, LBF_22, LBF_61, LBF_71

Description: This variable is a regrouping of LBFDJST. LBFDJST indicates the respondent's job status over the past year.

Note: Respondents more than 74 years old have been excluded from the population.

   In CCHS - Healthy Aging, the flow of the module has changed from previous cycles.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
0	LBFDJST = 0	No job, never worked	
1	LBFDJST = 1	Job throughout year	
2	LBFDJST = 2 or LBFDJST = 6	No job, looking at least some time	
3	LBFDJST = 3	No job, not looking	
4	LBFDJST = 4 or LBFDJST = 7	Job part year, looking at least some time	
5	LBFDJST = 5	Job part year, not looking	
6	LBFDJST = 96	Not applicable	
9	LBFDJST = 99	Not stated	

---

16) Flag for Never Worked in the Labour Force

Variable name: LBFFHNW

Based on: LBF_01, LBF_02, LBF_02A, GEN_08

Description: This variable flags respondents who have indicated that they have never worked at a job or business before.

Note: Respondents more than 74 years of age have been excluded from the population.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
6	DHH_AGE > 74	Population exclusions	NA

1	LBF_02A = 2	Has never worked in labour force	
2	LBF_01 = 1 or LBF_02 = 1 or LBF_02A = 1 or GEN_08 = 1	Has worked in the labour force	
9	(LBF_01 = DK, RF, NS) or (LBF_02 = DK, RF, NS) or (LBF_02A = DK, RF, NS) or (GEN_08 = DK, RF, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

17) Occupation Group

Variable name: LBFDOCG

Based on: LBFCSOC

Description: This variable indicates the occupation group the respondent belongs to using the National Occupational Classification - Statistics (NOC-S) 2006 at the 2-digit level.

Note: Respondents aged more than 74 years have been excluded from the population.
At collection, data is using a SOC (Standard Occupation Classification) code when an appropriate code is found. Subsequently, an appropriate 4-digit NOC-S code is found using the SOC code or text information with the use of other data. The 4-digit NOC-S code is then rolled up to a NOC-S 1-digit code.

In previous cycles this variable was also called LBSDOCG.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
96	DHH_AGE > 74 or LBSDWSL = 4, 5, 6, 7	Population exclusions	NA
99	LBFCSOC = DK, R, NS or LBFDWSL = 99	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
01	First digit in LBFCSOC = A	Management Occupations	
02	First digit in LBFCSOC = B	Business, Finance and Administration Occupations	
03	First digit in LBFCSOC = C	Natural and Applied Sciences and Related Occupations	
04	First digit in LBFCSOC = D	Health Occupations	
05	First digit in LBFCSOC = E	Occupations in Social Science, Education, Government Service and Religion	
06	First digit in LBFCSOC = F	Occupations in Art, Culture, Recreation and Sport	
07	First digit in LBFCSOC = G	Sales and Service Occupations	
08	First digit in LBFCSOC = H	Trades, Transport and Equipment Operators and Related Occupations	
09	First digit in LBFCSOC = I	Occupations Unique to Primary Industry	
10	First digit in LBFCSOC = J	Occupations Unique to Processing, Manufacturing and Utilities	
95	LBFCSOC = XXXX	Could not be coded	

18) Occupational group - grouped

Variable name: LBFGOCG

Based on: LBFDOCG based on LBFCSOC

Description: This variable is a regrouping of LBFDOCG. LBFDOCG indicates the occupation group the respondent belongs to using the National Occupational Classification - Statistics (NOC-S) 2006 at the 2-digit level.

Note: Respondents aged more than 74 years have been excluded from the population.

Temporary Reformat			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	LBFDOCG in (1, 3, 4, 5, 6)	Management, sciences, health, education, arts, culture	
2	LBFDOCG = 2	Business, finance, administration occupations	
3	LBFDOCG = 7	Sales and service occupations	
4	LBFDOCG = 8	Trades, transportation and equipment	
5	LBFDOCG = 9 or LBFDOCG = 10	Occupations related to primary industry, processing, manuafacturing, utilities	
6	LBFDOCG = 96	Not applicable	
9	LBFDOCG in (95, 99)	Not stated	

Loneliness (1 DV)

CCHS - Healthy Aging is using the Three-Item Loneliness Scale, which is a short scale based on the Revised UCLA Loneliness Scale (R-UCLA). The psychometric properties were tested using the 2002 wave of the US Health and Retirement Study (HRS), as well as the Chicago Healthy Aging and Social Relations Study (CHASRS).

1) Three Item Loneliness Scale - Score

Variable name: LONDSCR

Based on: LON_01, LON_02, LON_03

Description: This variable measures the degree of loneliness. This variable is derived by summing up the responses to the three items measuring loneliness, with higher scores indicating greater loneliness.

Note: Permission to use the 3-item loneliness scale in CCHS - Healthy Aging was granted.

Source: Hughes ME, Waite LJ, Hawkley LC and Cacioppo JT. "A short scale for measuring loneliness in large surveys: Results from two population based studies." Research on Aging. 2004. 26(6): 655-672.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
99	ADM_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview	NS
99	LON_01 = (DK, RF, NS) or LON_02 = (DK, RF, NS) or LON_03 = (DK, RF, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
LON_01 + LON_02 + LON_03	LON_01 = (1, 2, 3) and LON_02 = (1, 2, 3) and LON_03 = (1, 2, 3)	Summation of Loneliness items	min: 3; max: 9

Medication use (3 DVs)

1) Number of Types of Medication Used (Past Month)

Variable name:	MEDDNM
Based on:	MED_1A, MED_1B, MED_1C, MED_1D, MED_1E, MED_1G, MED_1I, MED_1J, MED_1L, MED_1M, MED_1P, MED_1Q, MED_1R, MED_1T, MED_1U, MED_1V
Description:	This variable indicates how many different types of medication a respondent has used in the past month.
Note:	The information related to variable CCC_073 (use of any medication for blood pressure in the past month) is not included in the calculation of this derived variable for consistency with MEDDNMD because the survey does not ask about daily use of medication for blood pressure. Men are not asked about their use of hormones for menopause or aging symptoms.

Temporary Reformat			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
MEDT1A = 0	MED_1A = 2	Code temporary variable to 0 so that "did not take pain relievers" does not count in the sum of the different types of medications used.	
MEDT1A = 1	MED_1A = 1	Code temporary variable to 1 so that "took pain relievers" can be counted in the sum of the different types of medications used.	
MEDT1B = 0	MED_1B = 2	Code temporary variable to 0 so that "did not take tranquilizers" does not count in the sum of the different types of medications used.	
MEDT1B = 1	MED_1B = 1	Code temporary variable to 1 so that "took tranquilizers" can be counted in the sum of the different types of medications used.	
MEDT1C = 0	MED_1C = 2	Code temporary variable to 0 so that "did not take diet pills" does not count in the sum of the different types of medications used.	
MEDT1C = 1	MED_1C = 1	Code temporary variable to 1 so that "took diet pills" can be counted in the sum of the different types of medications used.	
MEDT1D = 0	MED_1D = 2	Code temporary variable to 0 so that "did not take anti-depressants" does not count in the sum of the different types of medications used.	
MEDT1D = 1	MED_1D = 1	Code temporary variable to 1 so that "took anti-depressants" can be counted in the sum of the different types of medications used.	
MEDT1E = 0	MED_1E = 2	Code temporary variable to 0 so that "did not take codeine, Demerol or morphine" does not count in the sum of the different types of medications used.	
MEDT1E = 1	MED_1E = 1	Code temporary variable to 1 so that "took codeine, Demerol or morphine" can be counted in the sum of the different types of medications used.	
MEDT1G = 0	MED_1G = 2	Code temporary variable to 0 so that "did not take asthma medications" does not count in the sum of the different types of medications used.	
MEDT1G = 1	MED_1G = 1	Code temporary variable to 1 so that "took asthma medications" can be counted in the sum of the different types of medications used.	
MEDT1I = 0	MED_1I = 2	Code temporary variable to 0 so that "did not take penicillin or other antibiotics" does not count in the sum of the different types of medications used.	

MEDT1I = 1	MED_1I = 1	Code temporary variable to 1 so that "took penicillin or other antibiotics" can be counted in the sum of the different types of medications used.
MEDT1J = 0	MED_1J = 2	Code temporary variable to 0 so that "did not take medicine for the heart" does not count in the sum of the different types of medications used.
MEDT1J = 1	MED_1J = 1	Code temporary variable to 1 so that "took medicine for the heart" can be counted in the sum of the different types of medications used.
MEDT1L = 0	MED_1L = 2	Code temporary variable to 0 so that "did not take diuretics or water pills" does not count in the sum of the different types of medications used.
MEDT1L = 1	MED _1L = 1	Code temporary variable to 1 so that "took diuretics or water pills" can be counted in the sum of the different types of medications used.
MEDT1M = 0	MED_1M = 2	Code temporary variable to 0 so that "did not take steroids" does not count in the sum of the different types of medications used.
MEDT1M = 1	MED_1M = 1	Code temporary variable to 1 so that "took steroids" can be counted in the sum of the different types of medications used.
MEDT1P = 0	MED_1P = 2	Code temporary variable to 0 so that "did not take sleeping pills" does not count in the sum of the different types of medications used.
MEDT1P = 1	MED_1P = 1	Code temporary variable to 1 so that "took sleeping pills" can be counted in the sum of the different types of medications used.
MEDT1Q = 0	MED_1Q = 2	Code temporary variable to 0 so that "did not take stomach remedies" does not count in the sum of the different types of medications used.
MEDT1Q = 1	MED_1Q =1	Code temporary variable to 1 so that "took stomach remedies" can be counted in the sum of the different types of medications used.
MEDT1R = 0	MED_1R = 2	Code temporary variable to 0 so that "did not take laxatives" does not count in the sum of the different types of medications used.
MEDT1R = 1	MED_1R = 1	Code temporary variable to 1 so that "took laxatives" can be counted in the sum of the different types of medications used.
MEDT1T = 0	(MED_1T = 2, NA)	Code temporary variable to 0 so that "did not take hormones for menopause or aging symptoms" does not count in the sum of the different types of medications used.
MEDT1T = 1	MED_1T = 1	Code temporary variable to 1 so that "took hormones for menopause or aging symptoms" can be counted in the sum of the different types of medications used.
MEDT1U = 0	MED_1U = 2	Code temporary variable to 0 so that "did not take thyroid medication" does not count in the sum of the different types of medications used.
MEDT1U = 1	MED_1U = 1	Code temporary variable to 1 so that "took thyroid medication" can be counted in the sum of the different types of medications used.
MEDT1V = 0	MED_1V = 2	Code temporary variable to 0 so that "did not take any other medication" does not count in the sum of the different types of medications used.

MEDT1V = 1	MED_1V = 1	Code temporary variable to 1 so that "took any other medication" can be counted in the sum of the different types of medications used.	

	Specifications		
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
99	(MED_1A = DK, RF, NS) or (MED_1B = DK, RF, NS) or (MED_1C = DK, RF, NS) or (MED_1D = DK, RF, NS) or (MED_1E = DK, RF, NS) or (MED_1G = DK, RF, NS) or (MED_1I = DK, RF, NS) or (MED_1J = DK, RF, NS) or (MED_1L = DK, RF, NS) or (MED_1M = DK, RF, NS) or (MED_1P = DK, RF, NS) or (MED_1Q = DK, RF, NS) or (MED_1R = DK, RF, NS) or (MED_1T = DK, RF, NS) or (MED_1U = DK, RF, NS) or (MED_1V = DK, RF, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
MEDT1A + MEDT1B + MEDT1C + MEDT1D + MEDT1E + MEDT1G + MEDT1I + MEDT1J + MEDT1L + MEDT1M + MEDT1P + MEDT1Q + MEDT1R + MEDT1T + MEDT1U + MEDT1V	(MEDT1A = 0, 1) and (MEDT1B = 0, 1) and (MEDT1C = 0, 1) and (MEDT1D = 0, 1) and (MEDT1E = 0, 1) and (MEDT1G = 0, 1) and (MEDT1I = 0, 1) and (MEDT1J = 0, 1) and (MEDT1L = 0, 1) and (MEDT1M = 0, 1) and (MEDT1P = 0, 1) and (MEDT1Q = 0, 1) and (MEDT1R = 0, 1) and (MEDT1T = 0, 1) and (MEDT1U = 0, 1) and (MEDT1V = 0, 1	Number of different types of medication a respondent has used in the past month	(min: 0; max: 16) Maximum for men is 15

2) Number of Types of Medication Used Every Day (Past Month)

Variable name: MEDDNMD

Based on: MED_1AA, MED_1BB, MED_1CC, MED_1DD, MED_1EE, MED_1GG, MED_1II, MED_1JJ, MED_1LL, MED_1MM, MED_1PP, MED_1QQ, MED_1RR, MED_1TT, MED_1UU, MED_1VV

Description: This variable indicates how many different types of medication a respondent has used every day in the past month.

Note: The information related to variable CCC_073 (use of any medication for blood pressure in the past month) is not included in the calculation of this derived variable because the survey does not ask about daily use of medication for blood pressure. Men are not asked about their use of hormones for menopause or aging symptoms.

	Temporary Reformat		
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
MEDT1AA = 0	(MED_1AA = 2, NA)	Code temporary variable to 0 so that "did not take pain relievers on a daily basis" does not count in the sum of the different medications used everyday.	
MEDT1AA = 1	MED_1AA = 1	Code temporary variable to 1 so that "took pain relievers on a daily basis" can be counted in the sum of the different medications used everyday.	

MEDT1BB = 0	(MED_1BB = 2, NA)	Code temporary variable to 0 so that "did not take tranquilizers on a daily basis" does not count in the sum of the different medications used everyday.
MEDT1BB = 1	MED_1BB = 1	Code temporary variable to 1 so that "took tranquilizers on a daily basis" can be counted in the sum of the different medications used everyday.
MEDT1CC = 0	(MED_1CC = 2, NA)	Code temporary variable to 0 so that "did not take diet pills on a daily basis" does not count in the sum of the different medications used everyday.
MEDT1CC = 1	MED_1CC = 1	Code temporary variable to 1 so that "took diet pills on a daily basis" can be counted in the sum of the different medications used everyday.
MEDT1DD = 0	(MED_1DD = 2, NA)	Code temporary variable to 0 so that "did not take anti-depressants on a daily basis" does not count in the sum of the different medications used everyday.
MEDT1DD = 1	MED_1DD = 1	Code temporary variable to 1 so that "took anti-depressants on a daily basis" can be counted in the sum of the different medications used everyday.
MEDT1EE = 0	(MED_1EE = 2, NA)	Code temporary variable to 0 so that "did not take codeine, Demerol or morphine on a daily basis" does not count in the sum of the different medications used everyday.
MEDT1EE = 1	MED_1EE = 1	Code temporary variable to 1 so that "took codeine, Demerol or morphine on a daily basis" can be counted in the sum of the different medications used everyday.
MEDT1GG = 0	(MED_1GG = 2, NA)	Code temporary variable to 0 so that "did not take asthma medications on a daily basis" does not count in the sum of the different medications used everyday.
MEDT1GG = 1	MED_1GG = 1	Code temporary variable to 1 so that "took asthma medications on a daily basis" can be counted in the sum of the different medications used everyday.
MEDT1II = 0	(MED_1II = 2, NA)	Code temporary variable to 0 so that "did not take penicillin or other antibiotics on a daily basis" does not count in the sum of the different medications used everyday.
MEDT1II = 1	MED_1II = 1	Code temporary variable to 1 so that "took penicillin or other antibiotics on a daily basis" can be counted in the sum of the different medications used everyday.
MEDT1JJ = 0	(MED_1JJ = 2, NA)	Code temporary variable to 0 so that "did not take medicine for the heart on a daily basis" does not count in the sum of the different medications used everyday.
MEDT1JJ = 1	MED_1JJ = 1	Code temporary variable to 1 so that "took medicine for the heart on a daily basis" can be counted in the sum of the different medications used everyday.
MEDT1LL = 0	(MED_1LL = 2, NA)	Code temporary variable to 0 so that "did not take diuretics or water pills on a daily basis" does not count in the sum of the different medications used everyday.
MEDT1LL = 1	MED_1LL = 1	Code temporary variable to 1 so that "took diuretics or water pills on a daily basis" can be counted in the sum of the different medications used everyday.
MEDT1MM = 0	(MED_1MM = 2, NA)	Code temporary variable to 0 so that "did not take steroids on a daily basis" does not count in the sum of the different medications used everyday.

MEDT1MM = 1	MED_1MM = 1	Code temporary variable to 1 so that "took steroids on a daily basis" can be counted in the sum of the different medications used everyday.
MEDT1PP = 0	(MED_1PP = 2, NA)	Code temporary variable to 0 so that "did not take sleeping pills on a daily basis" does not count in the sum of the different medications used everyday.
MEDT1PP = 1	MED_1PP = 1	Code temporary variable to 1 so that "took sleeping pills on a daily basis" can be counted in the sum of the different medications used everyday.
MEDT1QQ = 0	(MED_1QQ = 2, NA)	Code temporary variable to 0 so that "did not take stomach remedies on a daily basis" does not count in the sum of the different medications used everyday.
MEDT1QQ = 1	MED_1QQ = 1	Code temporary variable to 1 so that "took stomach remedies on a daily basis" can be counted in the sum of the different medications used everyday.
MEDT1RR = 0	(MED_1RR = 2, NA)	Code temporary variable to 0 so that "did not take laxatives on a daily basis" does not count in the sum of the different medications used everyday.
MEDT1RR = 1	MED_1RR = 1	Code temporary variable to 1 so that "took laxatives on a daily basis" can be counted in the sum of the different medications used everyday.
MEDT1TT = 0	(MED_1TT = 2, NA)	Code temporary variable to 0 so that "did not take hormones for menopause or aging symptoms on a daily basis" does not count in the sum of the different medications used everyday.
MEDT1TT = 1	MED_1TT = 1	Code temporary variable to 1 so that "took hormones for menopause or aging symptoms on a daily basis" can be counted in the sum of the different medications used everyday.
MEDT1UU = 0	(MED_1UU = 2, NA)	Code temporary variable to 0 so that "did not take thyroid medication on a daily basis" does not count in the sum of the different medications used everyday.
MEDT1UU = 1	MED_1UU = 1	Code temporary variable to 1 so that "took thyroid medication on a daily basis" can be counted in the sum of the different medications used everyday.
MEDT1VV = 0	(MED_1VV = 2, NA)	Code temporary variable to 0 so that "did not take any other medication on a daily basis" does not count in the sum of the different medications used everyday.
MEDT1VV = 1	MED_1VV = 1	Code temporary variable to 1 so that "took any other medication on a daily basis" can be counted in the sum of the different medications used everyday.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
99	(MED_1AA = DK, RF, NS) or (MED_1BB = DK, RF, NS) or (MED_1CC = DK, RF, NS) or (MED_1DD = DK, RF, NS) or (MED_1EE = DK, RF, NS) or (MED_1GG = DK, RF, NS) or (MED_1II = DK, RF, NS) or (MED_1JJ = DK, RF, NS) or (MED_1LL = DK, RF, NS) or (MED_1MM = DK, RF, NS) or (MED_1PP = DK, RF, NS) or (MED_1QQ = DK, RF, NS) or (MED_1RR = DK, RF, NS) or	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

	(MED_1TT = DK, RF, NS) or (MED_1UU = DK, RF, NS) or (MED_1VV = DK, RF, NS)		
MEDT1AA + MEDT1BB + MEDT1CC + MEDT1DD + MEDT1EE + MEDT1GG + MEDT1II + MEDT1JJ + MEDT1LL + MEDT1MM + MEDT1PP + MEDT1QQ + MEDT1RR + MEDT1TT + MEDT1UU + MEDT1VV	(MEDT1AA = 0, 1) and (MEDT1BB = 0, 1) and (MEDT1CC = 0, 1) and (MEDT1DD = 0, 1) and (MEDT1EE = 0, 1) and (MEDT1GG = 0, 1) and (MEDT1II = 0, 1) and (MEDT1JJ = 0, 1) and (MEDT1LL = 0, 1) and (MEDT1MM = 0, 1) and (MEDT1PP = 0, 1) and (MEDT1QQ = 0, 1) and (MEDT1RR = 0, 1) and (MEDT1TT = 0, 1) and (MEDT1UU = 0, 1) and (MEDT1VV = 0, 1)	Number of different types of medication a respondent has used everyday in the past month	(min: 0; max: 16) Maximum for men is 15

3) Flag Indicating Medication Use (Past Month)

Variable name: MEDF1

Based on: CCC_073, MED_1A, MED_1B, MED_1C, MED_1D, MED_1E, MED_1G, MED_1I, MED_1J, MED_1L, MED_1M, MED_1P, MED_1Q, MED_1R, MED_1T, MED_1U, MED_1V

Description: This variable indicates whether or not the respondent took prescription or over-the-counter medications in the month prior to the interview.

Note: The list of medications differs slightly from previous CCHS cycles.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
9	(CCC_073 = DK, RF, NS) or (MED_1A = DK, RF, NS) or (MED_1B = DK, RF, NS) or (MED_1C = DK, RF, NS) or (MED_1D = DK, RF, NS) or (MED_1E = DK, RF, NS) or (MED_1G = DK, RF, NS) or (MED_1I = DK, RF, NS) or (MED_1J = DK, RF, NS) or (MED_1L = DK, RF, NS) or (MED_1M = DK, RF, NS) or (MED_1P = DK, RF, NS) or (MED_1Q = DK, RF, NS) or (MED_1R = DK, RF, NS) or (MED_1T = DK, RF, NS) or (MED_1U = DK, RF, NS) or (MED_1V = DK, RF, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

1	CCC_073 = 1 or MED_1A = 1 or MED_1B = 1 or MED_1C = 1 or MED_1D = 1 or MED_1E = 1 or MED_1G = 1 or MED_1I = 1 or MED_1J = 1 or MED_1L = 1 or MED_1M = 1 or MED_1P = 1 or MED_1Q = 1 or MED_1R = 1 or MED_1T = 1 or MED_1U = 1 or MED_1V = 1	At least one medication used in the past month
2	(CCC_073 = 2, NA) and MED_1A = 2 and MED_1B = 2 and MED_1C = 2 and MED_1D = 2 and MED_1E = 2 and MED_1G = 2 and MED_1I = 2 and MED_1J = 2 and MED_1L = 2 and MED_1M = 2 and MED_1P = 2 and MED_1Q = 2 and MED_1R = 2 and (MED_1T = 2, NA) and MED_1U = 2 and MED_1V = 2	No medication used in the past month

Nutritional risk (2 DVs)

The Seniors in the Community Risk Evaluation for Eating and Nutrition II - Abbreviated (SCREEN II-AB) is an 8-item nutritional risk screening index designed to identify risk for impaired nutritional states in community-living older adults. The questions ask about the respondents' eating habits on a typical day. The questions and scoring are developed and copyrighted by Dr. Heather Keller, University of Guelph, Ontario.

Each response category of each SCREEN II-AB item is assigned a score. The lower the summed score across all items, the greater the nutritional risk. The maximum score when all items are summed is 48, with a cut off point of < 38 indicating high nutritional risk.

The original instrument was developed and validated for those aged 50 or older.

This variable creates an index of nutritional risk where higher values indicate LOWER nutritional risk. A value is assigned to each response category for the 10 component variables corresponding to the 8 items of SCREEN II-AB. The values are summed across variables to create the index.

Note that SCREEN II-AB item 1 was asked through 2 questions (NUR_Q01 and NUR_Q02) because of differences in the mode of administration. Similarly, SCREEN II-AB item 8 was asked through 3 questions (NUR_Q09, NUR_Q10, NUR_Q11).

This DV has been created in accordance with instructions provided by the author (SCREENII-AB Score© 2004).

This variable classifies respondents according to whether or not they are at high nutritional risk. The cut-point of 38 represents the SCREEN II Abbreviated (interviewer-administered) cut-point for "high nutritional risk".

---

1) High Nutritional Risk

Variable name: NURDHNR

Based on: NURDSCR

Description: This variable classifies respondents according to whether or not they are at high nutritional risk. The cut-point of 38 represents the SCREEN II Abbreviated (interviewer-administered) cut-point for "high nutritional risk".

Note: This DV has been created in accordance with instructions provided by the author (SCREEN Scoring Guide© 2004).

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
99	ADM_PRX = 1	Module not asked - Proxy interview	
99	NURDSCR = 99	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated) NUR_01 = DK is an exception (valid response)	NS
0	NURDSCR >= 38	Not at high nutritional risk	
1	NURDSCR < 38	High nutritional risk	

---

2) Nutritional Risk - Score

Variable name: NURDSCR

Based on: ADM_PRX, NUR_01, NUR_02, NUR_03, NUR_04, NUR_05, NUR_06, NUR_07, NUR_08, NUR_10, NUR_11

Description: This variable creates an index of nutritional risk where higher values indicate LOWER nutritional risk. A value is assigned to each response category for the 10 component variables corresponding to the 8 items of SCREEN II-AB. The values are summed across variables to create the index.

Note that SCREEN II-AB item 1 was asked through 2 questions (NUR_Q01 and NUR_Q02) because of differences in the mode of administration. Similarly, SCREEN II-AB item 8 was asked through 3 questions (NUR_Q09, NUR_Q10, NUR_Q11).

Note: This DV has been created in accordance with instructions provided by the author (SCREENII-AB Score© 2004).

Temporary Reformat

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
NURT01			
0	NUR_01 = 1 or NUR_01 = 2	Lose or gain weight	
0	NUR_01 = DK	Don't know if weight has changed	
8	NUR_01 = 3	About the same weight	
NURT02			
0	NUR_01 = 3 or NUR_01 = DK	NUR_02 is skipped	
0	NUR_02 = 1	Lose or gain more than 10 pounds	
2	NUR_02 = 2	Lose or gain between 6 to 10 pounds	
4	NUR_02 = 3	Lose or gain about 5 pounds	
8	NUR_02 = 4	Lose or gain less than 5 pounds	
NURT03			
0	NUR_03 = 1	Skip meals almost every day	
2	NUR_03 = 2	Skip meals often	
4	NUR_03 = 3	Skip meals sometimes	
8	NUR_03 = 4	Never or rarely skip meals	
NURT04			
0	NUR_04 = 4	Poor appetite	
4	NUR_04 = 3	Fair appetite	
6	NUR_04 = 2	Good appetite	
8	NUR_04 = 1	Very good appetite	
NURT05			
0	NUR_05 = 1	Often or always choke/have pain swallowing	
2	NUR_05 = 2	Sometimes choke/have pain swallowing	
6	NUR_05 = 3	Rarely choke/have pain swallowing	
8	NUR_05 = 4	Never choke, no pain swallowing	
NURT06			
0	NUR_06 = 7	Eat less than 2 servings of fruit and vegetables a day	
1	NUR_06 = 6	Eat 2 servings of fruit and vegetables a day	
2	NUR_06 = 5	Eat 3 servings of fruit and vegetables a day	
3	NUR_06 = 4	Eat 4 servings of fruit and vegetables a day	
4	NUR_06 = 1 or NUR_06 = 2 or NUR_06 = 3	Eat 5 or more servings of fruit and vegetables a day	
NURT07			
0	NUR_07 = 5	Drink less than 2 cups a day	
1	NUR_07 = 4	Drink about 2 cups a day	
2	NUR_07 = 3	Drink 3 to 4 cups a day	
3	NUR_07 = 2	Drink 5 to 7 cups a day	
4	NUR_07 = 1	Drink 8 or more cups a day	
NURT08			
0	NUR_08 = 4	Never or rarely eat with someone	
2	NUR_08 = 3	Sometimes eat with someone	

3	NUR_08 = 2	Often eat with someone
4	NUR_08 = 1	Almost always eat with someone
NURT10		
0	NUR_09 = 2	NUR_10 is skipped
0	NUR_09 = 1 and NUR_10 = 3	Usually find cooking a chore
2	NUR_09 = 1 and NUR_10 = 2	Sometimes find cooking a chore
4	NUR_09 = 1 and NUR_10 = 1	Enjoy cooking
NURT11		
0	NUR_09 = 1	NUR_11 is skipped
0	NUR_09 = 2 and NUR_11 = 2	Not satisfied with food prepared by others
4	NUR_09 = 2 and NUR_11 = 1	Satisfied with food prepared by others

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
99	ADM_PRX = 1	Module not asked - Proxy interview	NS
99	NUR_01 = RF, NS or NUR_02 = DK, RF or NUR_03 = DK, RF, NS or NUR_04 = DK, RF, NS or NUR_05 = DK, RF, NS or NUR_06 = DK, RF, NS or NUR_07 = DK, RF, NS or NUR_08 = DK, RF, NS or NUR_10 = DK, RF, NS or NUR_11 = DK, RF, NS	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated) NUR_01 = DK is an exception (valid response)	NS
NURT01 + NURT02 + NURT03 + NURT04 + NURT05 + NURT06 + NURT07 + NURT08 + NURT10 + NURT11	0 =< NURT01 <= 8 and 0 =< NURT02 <= 8 and 0 =< NURT03 <= 8 and 0 =< NURT04 <= 8 and 0 =< NURT05 <= 8 and 0 =< NURT06 <= 4 and 0 =< NURT07 <= 4 and 0 =< NURT08 <= 4 and 0 =< NURT10 <= 4 and 0 =< NURT11 <= 4		min: 0; max: 48

Note finale :   References:

Keller HH, Goy R, Kane S-L. (2005). Validity and reliability of SCREEN II (Seniors in the Community: Risk Evaluation for Eating and Nutrition- version II). Eur J CLin Nutr, 59:1149-1157.

Beath H, Keller HH. (2007). Nutrition screen showed good agreement when self- and interviewer-administered. J Clin Epi., 60: 1085-1089.

Oral health 3 (5 DVs)

1) Dental plan - government sponsored

Variable name: OH3G10B

Based on: OH3_10BB, OH3_10BD, OH3_10BE

Description: This variable indicates whether the respondent reported having a dental plan sponsored by the government.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
9	OH3_10BB in (7, 8, 9) and OH3_10BD in (7, 8, 9) and OH3_10BE in (7, 8, 9)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
1	OH3_10BB = 1 or OH3_10BD = 1 or OH3_10BE = 1	Dental plan sponsored by government program	
2	OH3_10BB = 2 and OH3_10BD = 2 and OH3_10BE = 2	No dental plan sponsored by government program	
6	OH3_10BB = 6 and OH3_10BD = 6 and OH3_10BE = 6	Not applicable	

2) Daily Flossing

Variable name: OH3DFLO

Based on: OH3_07, OH3_07A

Description: This variable indicates the usual number of times per day the respondent flosses his/her teeth.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
99.9	(OH3_07 = DK, RF, NS) or (OH3_07A = NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
99.6	OH3_02 = 2 and OH3_03 = 2	Population exclusion - Does not have own teeth and does not have dentures/false teeth	NA
OH3_07	OH3_07A = 1	Number of times/day	
OH3_07 / 7	OH3_07A = 2	Number of times/day (reported "times per week")	Rounded to one decimal place
OH3_07 / 30	OH3_07A = 3	Number of times/day (reported "times per month")	Rounded to one decimal place
OH3_07 / 365	OH3_07A = 4	Number of times/day (reported "times per year")	Rounded to one decimal place
0	OH3_07 = 0	Never flosses teeth	

3) Daily Flossing - grouped

Variable name: OH3GFLO

Based on: OH3DFLO based OH3_07, OH3_07A

Description: This variable indicates the usual number of times per day the respondent flosses his/her teeth.

	Specifications		
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
99	OH3DFLO = 99.9	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
96	OH3DFLO = 99.6	Not applicable	
1	OH3DFLO > 2 and OH3DFLO < 99.6	More than twice a day	
2	OH3DFLO = 2	Twice a day	
3	OH3DFLO >= 1 and OH3DFLO < 2	Once a day	
4	OH3DFLO >=0.2 and OH3DFLO < 1	Less than once a day, more than once a week	
5	OH3DFLO >= 0 and OH3DFLO < 0.2 and OH3_07 ne 0	Less than once a week	
6	OH3DFLO = 0 and OH3_07 = 0	Never	

4) Daily Brushing

Variable name: OH3DBRU

Based on: OH3_06, OH3_06A

Description: This variable indicates the usual number of times per day the respondent brushes his/her teeth and/or dentures.

	Specifications		
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
99.9	(OH3_06 = DK, RF, NS) or (OH3_06A = NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
99.6	OH3_02 = 2 and OH3_03 = 2	Population exclusion - Does not have own teeth and does not have dentures/false teeth	NA
OH3_06	OH3_06A = 1	Number of times/day	
OH3_06 / 7	OH3_06A = 2	Number of times/day (reported "times per week")	Rounded to one decimal place
OH3_06 / 30	OH3_06A = 3	Number of times/day (reported "times per month")	Rounded to one decimal place
OH3_06 / 365	OH3_06A = 4	Number of times/day (reported "times per year")	Rounded to one decimal place
0	OH3_06 = 0	Never brushes teeth and/or dentures	

5) Daily Brushing - grouped

Variable name: OH3GBRU

Based on: OH3DBRU based on OH3_06, OH3_06A

Description: This variable indicates the usual number of times per day the respondent brushes his/her teeth and/or dentures.

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
99	OH3DBRU = 99.9	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
96	OH3DBRU = 99.6	Not applicable	
1	OH3DBRU > 2 and OH3DBRU < 99.6	More than twice a day	
2	OH3DBRU = 2	Twice a day	
3	OH3DBRU >= 1 and OH3DBRU < 2	Once a day	
4	OH3DBRU >=0.2 and OH3DBRU < 1	Less than once a day, more than once a week	
5	OH3DBRU >= 0 and OH3DBRU < 0.2 and OH3_06 ne 0	Less than once a week	
6	OH3DBRU = 0 and OH3_06 = 0	Never	

Home ownership (3 DVs)

1) Approximate Home Equity

Variable name: OWNDHEQ

Based on: OWN_01, OWN_02, OWN_03A, OWN_04A

Description: This variable provides an indication of the home equity, which is an indicator of financial security. For this survey, home equity is defined as the difference between the price for which a home could be sold (market value) and the mortgage.

This variable only provides an approximate home equity value for two reasons:
1) The amounts are self-reported and are the best estimate respondents could provide at the time of the interview. The respondent may not be the most knowledgeable person in the household to answer financial questions. It could be particularly difficult to estimate the market value of a home if there are no plans to sell it.
2) The information about any other debts registered against the home, other than the mortgage, is missing.
3) For respondents who provided amounts in selected categories (OWN_03B and OWN_04B), the home equity is not estimated.

	Specifications		
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
99999996	OWN_01= 2, 3	Population exclusion - dwelling rented or other	NA
99999999	OWN_01 = (DK, RF, NS) or OWN_02 = (DK, RF, NS) or OWN_03A = (DK, RF, NS) or OWN_04A = (DK, RF, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
OWN_04A - OWN_03A	OWN_02 = 1	Approximate home equity	Mortgage
OWN_04A	OWN_02 = 2	Approximate home equity	No mortgage

2) Approximate Home Equity - grouped

Variable name: OWNGHEQ

Based on: OWNDHEQ based on OWN_01, OWN_02, OWN_03A, OWN_04A

Description: This variable is grouped based on the approximate median of OWNDHEQ. The derived variable OWNDHEQ provides an indication of the home equity, which is an indicator of financial security. For this survey, home equity is defined as the difference between the price for which a home could be sold (market value) and the mortgage.

This variable only provides an approximate home equity value for two reasons:
1) The amounts are self-reported and are the best estimate respondents could provide at the time of the interview. The respondent may not be the most knowledgeable person in the household to answer financial questions. It could be particularly difficult to estimate the market value of a home if they are no plans to sell it.
2) The information about any other debts registered against the home, other than the mortgage, is missing.
3) For respondents who provided amounts in selected categories (OWN_03B and OWN_04B), the home equity is not estimated.

	Specifications		
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
6	OWNDHEQ = 99999996	Population exclusions	NA
9	OWNDHEQ = 99999999	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
1	OWNDHEQ < 200000	Less than $200,000	
2	OWNDHEQ >= 200000	$200,000 or more	

3) Flag for Tenure of Dwelling

Variable name: OWNFTEN

Based on: OWN_01

Description: This variable indicates whether the dwelling is owned by the respondent or the respondent's spouse/partner.

	Specifications		
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
9	OWN_01 = DK, RF, NS	The required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
1	OWN_01 = 2 or 3	Not owned by the respondent or the respondent's spouse/partner.	
2	OWN_01 = 1	Owned by the respondent or the respondent's spouse/partner	

Physical activities 2 (19 DVs)

The Physical Activity Scale for the Elderly (PASE) is a validated and copyrighted instrument (1991) developed by the New England Research Institutes (NERI) to provide an overall assessment of physical activity levels in older persons. The instrument asks about self-reported occupational, household and leisure activity items over the past 7 days.

The PASE score (PA2DSCR) is calculated based on 12 activities. It should be noted that responses to the questions about sitting activities (PA2_01A, PA2_01B and PA2_01C) are not scored. The 12 activities included in the score are:

PA2_02A - Walks outside home or yard
PA2_03A - Light sport / recreational activities
PA2_04A - Moderate sport / recreational activities
PA2_05A - Strenuous sport / recreational activities
PA2_06A - Muscle strength / endurance exercises
PA2_07 - Light housework
PA2_08 - Heavy housework or chores
PA2_09A - Home repairs
PA2_09B - Lawn work or yard care
PA2_09C - Outdoor gardening
PA2_09D - Caring for another person
PA2_10A - Work for pay or as a volunteer

The PASE scores are calculated in 3-steps in accordance with the instruction manual accompanying the PASE instrument. New England Research Institutes, Inc. 1991. PASE-Physical Activity Scale for the Elderly: Administration and Scoring Instruction Manual. Watertown, MA.

Step 1:
Temporary reformats for the average number of days per week engaged in walking, light sport / recreational activities, moderate sport / recreational activities, strenuous sport / recreational activities, muscle strength / endurance exercises (PA2TDAY2 to PA2TDAY6) and the average duration (PA2THRS2 to PA2THRS6).

Step 2:
Calculation of the average number of hours per day (PA2DAV02, PA2DAV03, PA2DAV04, PA2DAV05, PA2DAV06) and flag for participation for activities for which frequency and duration were not asked (PA2FP07, PA2FP08, PA2FP9A, PA2FP9B, PA2FP9C, PA2FP9D and PA2DAV10).

Step 3:
Calculation of the total PASE score (PASDSCR). This is the final variable that should be used for analysis.

Several studies using the PASE instrument have used the mean and standard deviation for analysis; one has used quartiles.

More information about the instrument can be found at http://www.neriscience.com. Please see the CCHS - Healthy Aging User Guide for a description of the differences between the original instrument and CCHS - Healthy Aging.

Sources:
New England Research Institutes, Inc. 1991. PASE-Physical Activity Scale for the Elderly: Administration and Scoring Instruction Manual. Watertown, MA.
Washburn RA, Smith KW, Jette AM, Janney CA. The Physical Activity Scale for the Elderly (PASE): Development and Evaluation. Journal of Clinical Epidemiology. 1993. 46(2): 153-162.

Temporary Reformat			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
PA2TDAY2			
9.9	PA2_02A = DK, RF, NS	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal or not stated)	Walking
0	PA2_02A = 1	Did not report the activity	Walking
1.5	PA2_02A = 2	Calculate average number of days (1-2 days)	Walking
3.5	PA2_02A = 3	Calculate average number of days (3-4 days)	Walking
6	PA2_02A = 4	Calculate average number of days (5-7 days)	Walking
PA2TDAY3			
9.9	PA2_03A = DK, RF, NS	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal or not stated)	Light sport / recreational activities
0	PA2_03A = 1	Did not report the activity	Light sport / recreational activities

1.5	PA2_03A = 2	Calculate average number of days (1-2 days)	Light sport / recreational activities
3.5	PA2_03A = 3	Calculate average number of days (3-4 days)	Light sport / recreational activities
6	PA2_03A = 4	Calculate average number of days (5-7 days)	Light sport / recreational activities
PA2TDAY4			
9.9	PA2_04A = DK, RF, NS	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal or not stated)	Moderate sport / recreational activities
0	PA2_04A = 1	Did not report the activity	Moderate sport / recreational activities
1.5	PA2_04A = 2	Calculate average number of days (1-2 days)	Moderate sport / recreational activities
3.5	PA2_04A = 3	Calculate average number of days (3-4 days)	Moderate sport / recreational activities
6	PA2_04A = 4	Calculate average number of days (5-7 days)	Moderate sport / recreational activities
PA2TDAY5			
9.9	PA2_05A = DK, RF, NS	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal or not stated)	Strenuous sport / recreational activities
0	PA2_05A = 1	Did not report the activity	Strenuous sport / recreational activities
1.5	PA2_05A = 2	Calculate average number of days (1-2 days)	Strenuous sport / recreational activities
3.5	PA2_05A = 3	Calculate average number of days (3-4 days)	Strenuous sport / recreational activities
6	PA2_05A = 4	Calculate average number of days (5-7 days)	Strenuous sport / recreational activities
PA2TDAY6			
9.9	PA2_06A = DK, RF, NS	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal or not stated)	Muscle strength / endurance exercises
0	PA2_06A = 1	Did not report the activity	Muscle strength / endurance exercises
1.5	PA2_06A = 2	Calculate average number of days (1-2 days)	Muscle strength / endurance exercises
3.5	PA2_06A = 3	Calculate average number of days (3-4 days)	Muscle strength / endurance exercises
6	PA2_06A = 4	Calculate average number of days (5-7 days)	Muscle strength / endurance exercises
PA2THRS2			
9.9	PA2_02B = DK, RF, NS	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal or not stated)	Walking
0	PA2_02B = NA (96)	Valid skip - Question not asked - Did not report the activity	Walking
0.5	PA2_02B = 1 or PA2_02B = 2	Calculate average duration (less than 30 min. or 30 minutes but less than 1 hour)	Walking

1.5	PA2_02B = 3	Calculate the average duration (1 hour but less than 2 hours)	Walking
3	PA2_02B = 4	Calculate average duration (2 hours but less than 4 hours)	Walking
5	PA2_02B = 5	Calculate average duration (4 hours or more)	Walking

PA2THRS3

9.9	PA2_03C = DK, RF, NS	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal or not stated)	Light sport / recreational activities
0	PA2_03C = NA (96)	Valid skip - Question not asked - Did not report the activity	Light sport / recreational activities
0.5	PA2_03C = 1 or PA2_03C = 2	Calculate average duration (less than 30 min. or 30 minutes but less than 1 hour)	Light sport / recreational activities
1.5	PA2_03C = 3	Calculate average duration (1 hour but less than 2 hours)	Light sport / recreational activities
3	PA2_03C = 4	Calculate average duration (2 hours but less than 4 hours)	Light sport / recreational activities
5	PA2_03C = 5	Calculate average duration (4 hours or more)	Light sport / recreational activities

PA2THRS4

9.9	PA2_04C = DK, RF, NS	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal or not stated)	Moderate sport / recreational activities
0	PA2_04C = NA (96)	Valid skip - Question not asked - Did not report the activity	Moderate sport / recreational activities
0.5	PA2_04C = 1 or PA2_04C = 2	Calculate average duration (less than 30 min. or 30 minutes but less than 1 hour)	Moderate sport / recreational activities
1.5	PA2_04C = 3	Calculate average duration (1 hour but less than 2 hours)	Moderate sport / recreational activities
3	PA2_04C = 4	Calculate average duration (2 hours but less than 4 hours)	Moderate sport / recreational activities
5	PA2_04C = 5	Calculate average duration (4 hours or more)	Moderate sport / recreational activities

PA2THRS5

9.9	PA2_05C = DK, RF, NS	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal or not stated)	Strenuous sport / recreational activities
0	PA2_05C = NA (96)	Valid skip - Question not asked - Did not report the activity	Strenuous sport / recreational activities
0.5	PA2_05C = 1 or PA2_035C = 2	Calculate average duration (less than 30 min. or 30 minutes but less than 1 hour)	Strenuous sport / recreational activities
1.5	PA2_05C = 3	Calculate average duration (1 hour but less than 2 hours)	Strenuous sport / recreational activities
3	PA2_05C = 4	Calculate average duration (2 hours but less than 4 hours)	Strenuous sport / recreational activities
5	PA2_05C = 5	Calculate average duration (4 hours or more)	Strenuous sport / recreational activities

PA2THRS6

9.9	PA2_06C = DK, RF, NS	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal or not stated)	Muscle strength / endurance exercises
0	PA2_06C = NA (96)	Valid skip - Question not asked - Did not report the activity	Muscle strength / endurance exercises
0.5	PA2_06C = 1 or PA2_06C = 2	Calculate average duration (less than 30 min. or 30 minutes but less than 1 hour)	Muscle strength / endurance exercises
1.5	PA2_06C = 3	Calculate average duration (1 hour but less than 2 hours)	Muscle strength / endurance exercises
3	PA2_06C = 4	Calculate average duration (2 hours but less than 4 hours)	Muscle strength / endurance exercises
5	PA2_06C = 5	Calculate average duration (4 hours or more)	Muscle strength / endurance exercises

1) Number of hours per day - walking - (G)

Variable name: PA2G02B

Based on: Based on PA2_02B.

Description: PA2G02B indicates total number of hours the respondent spent walking in a day.This variable is a regrouping of PA2_02B.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	PA2_02B=1	LESS THAN 30 MINUTES	
2	PA2_02B=2	30 MINUTES BUT LESS THAN 1 HOUR	
3	PA2_02B=3	1 HOUR BUT LESS THAN 2 HOURS	
4	PA2_02B=4 or PA2_02B=5	2 HOURS OR MORE	
6	PA2_02B=6	NOT APPLICABLE	
9	PA2_02B = 9	NOT STATED	
7	PA2_02B = 7	DON'T KNOW	
8	PA2_02B = 8	REFUSAL	

2) No. hours per day - light sport or recreational activities. (G)

Variable name: PA2G03C

Based on: Based on PA2_03C.

Description: PA2G03C indicates total number of hours the respondent spent doing light sport or recreational activities. This variable is a regrouping of PA2_03C.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	PA2_03C=1	LESS THAN 30 MINUTES	
2	PA2_03C=2	30 MINUTES BUT LESS THAN 1 HOUR	

3	PA2_03C=3	1 HOUR BUT LESS THAN 2 HOURS
4	PA2_03C=4 or PA2_03C=5	2 HOURS OR MORE
6	PA2_03C=6	NOT APPLICABLE
9	PA2_03C = 9	NOT STATED
7	PA2_03C = 7	DON'T KNOW
8	PA2_03C = 8	REFUSAL

3) No. hours per day - moderate sport or recreational act. (G)

Variable name: PA2G04C

Based on: Based on PA2_04C.

Description: PA2G04C indicates total number of hours the respondent spent doing moderate sport or recreational act. This variable is a regrouping of PA2_04C.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	PA2_04C=1	LESS THAN 30 MINUTES	
2	PA2_04C=2	30 MINUTES BUT LESS THAN 1 HOUR	
3	PA2_04C=3	1 HOUR BUT LESS THAN 2 HOURS	
4	PA2_04C=4 or PA2_04C=5	2 HOURS OR MORE	
6	PA2_04C=6	NOT APPLICABLE	
9	PA2_04C = 9	NOT STATED	
7	PA2_04C = 7	DON'T KNOW	
8	PA2_04C = 8	REFUSAL	

4) Number of hours per day - strenuous sport or recreational act. (G)

Variable name: PA2G05C

Based on: Based on PA2_05C.

Description: PA2G05C indicates total number of hours the respondent spent doing strenuous sport or recreational act. This variable is a regrouping of PA2_05C.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	PA2_05C=1	LESS THAN 30 MINUTES	
2	PA2_05C=2	30 MINUTES BUT LESS THAN 1 HOUR	
3	PA2_05C=3	1 HOUR BUT LESS THAN 2 HOURS	
4	PA2_05C=4 or PA2_05C=5	2 HOURS OR MORE	
6	PA2_05C=6	NOT APPLICABLE	

9	PA2_05C = 9	NOT STATED
7	PA2_05C = 7	DON'T KNOW
8	PA2_05C = 8	REFUSAL

5) No. hours per day - exercise to increase muscle strength. (G)

Variable name: PA2G06C

Based on: Based on PA2_06C.

Description: PA2G06C indicates total number of hours the respondent spent doing exercise to increase muscle strength. This variable is a regrouping of PA2_06C.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	PA2_06C=1	LESS THAN 30 MINUTES	
2	PA2_06C=2	30 MINUTES BUT LESS THAN 1 HOUR	
3	PA2_06C=3	1 HOUR BUT LESS THAN 2 HOURS	
4	PA2_06C=4 or PA2_06C=5	2 HOURS OR MORE	
6	PA2_06C=6	NOT APPLICABLE	
9	PA2_06C = 9	NOT STATED	
7	PA2_06C = 7	DON'T KNOW	
8	PA2_06C = 8	REFUSAL	

6) Average Number of Hours per day - Walking - Temporary

Variable name: PA2DAV02

Based on: PA2TDAY2, PA2THRS2

Description: This variable indicates the average number of hours per day the respondent walked in the past 7 days. This temporary variable contributes to the PASE calculations.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
9.9999999	PA2TDAY2 = 9.9 or PA2THRS2 = 9.9	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
(PA2TDAY2 x PA2THRS2) / 7	0 <= PA2TDAY2 <= 6 and 0 <= PA2THRS2 <= 5	Average number of hours per day: walking	(min: 0; max: 4.2857142)

7) Average Number of Hours per day - Light Sport / Recreational Activities - Temporary

Variable name: PA2DAV03

Based on: PA2TDAY3, PA2THRS3

Description: This variable indicates the average number of hours per day the respondent participated in light sport / recreational activities in the past 7 days. This temporary variable contributes to the PASE calculations.

		Specifications		
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**	
9.9999999	PA2TDAY3 = 9.9 or PA2THRS3 = 9.9	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS	
(PA2TDAY3 x PA2THRS3) / 7	0 <= PA2TDAY3 <= 6 and 0 <= PA2THRS3 <= 5	Average number of hours per day: light sport / recreational activities	(min: 0; max: 4.2857142)	

8) Average Number of Hours per day - Moderate Sport / Recreational Activities - Temporary

Variable name: PA2DAV04

Based on: PA2TDAY4, PA2THRS4

Description: This variable indicates the average number of hours per day the respondent participated in moderate sport / recreational activities in the past 7 days. This temporary variable contributes to the PASE calculations.

		Specifications		
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**	
9.9999999	PA2TDAY4 = 9.9 or PA2THRS4 = 9.9	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS	
(PA2TDAY4 x PA2THRS4) / 7	0 <= PA2TDAY4 <= 6 and 0 <= PA2THRS4 <= 5	Average number of hours per day: moderate sport / recreational activities	(min: 0; max: 4.2857142)	

9) Average Number of Hours per day - Strenuous Sport / Recreational Activities - Temporary

Variable name: PA2DAV05

Based on: PA2TDAY5, PA2THRS5

Description: This variable indicates the average number of hours per day the respondent participated in strenuous sport / recreational activities in the past 7 days. This temporary variable contributes to the PASE calculations.

		Specifications		
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**	
9.9999999	PA2TDAY5 = 9.9 or PA2THRS5 = 9.9	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS	
(PA2TDAY5 x PA2THRS5) / 7	0 <= PA2TDAY5 <= 6 and 0 <= PA2THRS5 <= 5	Average number of hours per day: strenuous sport / recreational activities	(min: 0; max: 4.2857142)	

10) Average Number of Hours per day - Muscle Strength / Endurance Exercises - Temporary

Variable name: PA2DAV06

Based on: PA2TDAY6, PA2THRS6

Description: This variable indicates the average number of hours per day the respondent participated in muscle strength / endurance exercise in the past 7 days. This temporary variable contributes to the PASE calculations.

	Specifications		
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
9.9999999	PA2TDAY6 = 9.9 or PA2THRS6 = 9.9	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
(PA2TDAY6 x PA2THRS6) / 7	0 <= PA2TDAY6 <= 6 and 0 <= PA2THRS6 <= 5	Average number of hours per day: muscle strength / endurance excercises	(min: 0; max: 4.2857142)

11) Flag for Participation - Light Housework - Temporary

Variable name: PA2FP07

Based on: PA2_07

Description: This variable indicates whether light housework was reported in the past week.

	Specifications		
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
9	PA2_07 = DK, RF, NS	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
0	PA2_07 = 2	Light housework was not reported in past week	
1	PA2_07 = 1	Light housework was reported in the past week	

12) Flag for Participation - Heavy Housework - Temporary

Variable name: PA2FP08

Based on: PA2_08

Description: This variable indicates whether heavy housework was reported in the past week.

	Specifications		
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
9	PA2_08 = DK, RF, NS	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
0	PA2_08 = 2	Heavy housework was not reported in past week	
1	PA2_08 = 1	Heavy housework was reported in the past week	

13) Flag for Participation - Home Repairs - Temporary

Variable name: PA2FP9A

Based on: PA2_09A

Description: This variable indicates whether the respondent reported home repairs in the last week.

	Specifications		
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
9	PA2_09A = DK, RF, NS	At least one required question was not answered	NS

		(don't know, refusal, not stated)	
0	PA2_09A = 2	Home repairs were not reported in past week	
1	PA2_09A = 1	Home repairs were reported in the past week	

14) Flag for Participation - Lawn Work or Yard Care - Temporary

Variable name: PA2FP9B

Based on: PA2_09B

Description: This variable indicates whether the respondent reported lawn work or yard care in the past week.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
9	PA2_09B = DK, RF, NS	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
0	PA2_09B = 2	Lawn work or yard care was not reported in past week	
1	PA2_09B = 1	Lawn work or yard care was reported in the past week	

15) Flag for Participation - Outdoor Gardening - Temporary

Variable name: PA2FP9C

Based on: PA2_09C

Description: This variable indicates whether the respondent reported outdoor gardening in the last week.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
9	PA2_09C = DK, RF, NS	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
0	PA2_09C = 2	Outdoor gardening was not reported in past week	
1	PA2_09C = 1	Outdoor gardening was reported in the past week	

16) Flag for Participation - Caring for Another Person - Temporary

Variable name: PA2FP9D

Based on: PA2_09D

Description: This variable indicates whether the respondent reported caring for another person in the last week.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
9	PA2_09D = DK, RF, NS	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

0	PA2_09D = 2	Caring for another person was not reported in past week
1	PA2_09D= 1	Caring for another person was reported in the past week

17) Average Number of Hours - Work for Pay / Volunteer - Temporary

Variable name: PA2DAV10

Based on: PA2_10A, PA2_10B, PA2_10C

Description: This variable indicates the average number of hours per day the respondent worked for pay or as a volunteer in the past 7 days.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
99.9999999	PA2_10A = (DK, RF, NS) or PA2_10C = (DK, RF, NS) or ((PA2_10B = (DK, RF, NS) and PA2_10C = 2, 3, 4))	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
0	PA2_10A = 2	Did not report work for pay or as a volunteer in the past week	
0	PA2_10A = 1 and PA2_10C =1	Reported work for pay or as a volunteer in the past week, but low physical activity involved (mainly sitting with slight arm movements)	
PA2_10B / 7	PA2_10A = 1 and (PA2_10C = 2, 3, 4)	Number of hours worked per day (for pay or as a volunteer) during the past week where the job required at least sitting and standing and some walking	(min: 0.1428571; max: 17.142857

18) PASE Score

Variable name: PA2DSCR

Based on: PA2DAV02, PA2DAV03, PA2DAV04, PA2DAV05, PA2DAV06, PA2FP07, PA2FP08, PA2FP9A, PA2FP9B, PA2FP9C, PA2FP9D and PA2DAV10.

Description: This variable calculates PASE scores by multiplying the time spent in each of the 12 activities by an activity weight and summing over all activities.

PASE Item	Type of Activity	Activity Weight
PA2_02A	Walk outside home or yard	20
PA2_03A	Light sport / recreational activities	21
PA2_04A	Moderate sport / recreational activities	23
PA2_05A	Strenuous sport / recreational activities	23
PA2_06A	Muscle strength / endurance exercises	30
PA2_07	Light housework	25
PA2_08	Heavy housework or chores	25
PA2_09A	Home repairs	30
PA2_09B	Lawn work or yard care	36
PA2_09C	Outdoor gardening	20
PA2_09D	Caring for another person	35
PA2_10A	Work for pay or as a volunteer	21

Note: This instrument was developed for people aged 65 and over. However, it has been used for younger age groups. The CCHS - Healthy Aging has administered this instrument to all respondents.

Responses to the question about sitting activities – PA2_01A, PA2_01B and PA2_01C are not scored (as presented in the

PASE manual).

The scores are rounded to the nearest integer. PASE scores may range from 0 to 400 or more.

The development of the activity weights is described in Washburn et al (1992).

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
999	PA2DAV02 = 9.9999999 or PA2DAV03 = 9.9999999 or PA2DAV04 = 9.9999999 or PA2DAV05 = 9.9999999 or PA2DAV06 = 9.9999999 or PA2FP07 = 9 or PA2FP08 = 9 or PA2FP9A = 9 or PA2FP9B = 9 or PA2FP9C = 9 or PA2FP9D = 9 or PA2DAV10 = 99.9999999	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
(20 * PA2DAV02) + (21 * PA2DAV03) + (23 * PA2DAV04) + (23 * PA2DAV05) + (30 * PA2DAV06) + (25 * PA2FP07) + (25 * PA2FP08) + (30 * PA2FP9A) + (36 * PA2FP9B) + (20 * PA2FP9C) + (35 * PA2FP9D) + (21 * PA2DAV10)	$0 \le$ PA2DAV02 ≤ 4.2857142 and $0 \le$ PA2DAV03 ≤ 4.2857142 and $0 \le$ PA2DAV04 ≤ 4.2857142 and $0 \le$ PA2DAV05 ≤ 4.2857142 and $0 \le$ PA2DAV06 ≤ 4.2857142 and PA2FP07 = 0, 1 and PA2FP08 = 0,1 and PA2FP9A = 0,1 and PA2FP9B = 0,1 and PA2FP9C = 0,1 and PA2FP9D = 0,1 and $0.0 \le$ PA2DAV10 ≤ 17.142857	Respondent's PASE score Higher values indicate higher levels of physical activity	min: 0 max: <= 900.

19) Flag for Participant in Leisure Physical Activities

Variable name: PA2FLEI

Based on: PA2_02A, PA2_03A, PA2_04A, PA2_05A, PA2_06A

Description: This is a flag variable which indicates whether the respondent reported participation in any leisure physical activities in the 7 days prior to the interview. Leisure physical activities include walking for pleasure or exercise, light sports, moderate sports, strenuous sports, and exercises to increase muscle strength and endurance.

Note: This derived variable is not part of the PASE-Physical Activity Scale for the Elderly. Although not identical, this derived variable has been created to allow some conceptual comparability with the CCHS 3.1 and CCHS 4.1 derived variable PACFLEI - Participant in Leisure Physical Activities.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
9	PA2_02A = (DK, RF, NS) or PA2_03A = (DK, RF, NS) or PA2_04A = (DK, RF, NS) or PA2_05A = (DK, RF, NS) or	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

	PA2_06A = ((DK, RF, NS)	
1	PA2_02A = (2, 3, 4) or PA2_03A = (2, 3, 4) or PA2_04A = (2, 3, 4) or PA2_05A = (2, 3, 4) or PA2_06A = (2, 3, 4)	Reported participation in leisure physical activity over the past 7 days
2	PA2_02A = 1 and PA2_03A = 1 and PA2_04A = 1 and PA2_05A = 1 and PA2_06A = 1	Did not report participation in leisure physical activity over the past 7 days

Reasons for retirement (7 DVs)

1) Flag for Subjective Retirement Status

Variable name: RETFSRS

Based on: RET_01

Description: This flag variable indicates the self perception of retirement status (if the respondents consider themselves to be completely retired, partly retired or not retired).

Note: Respondents who are over age 85 are excluded from the population. It should be noted that the question was also intentionally asked to respondents who never worked.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
6	DHH_AGE > 85	Population exclusion - age over 85	NA
9	RET_01 = DK, RF, NS	The required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
1	RET_01 = 1	Completely retired	
2	RET_01 = 2	Partly retired	
3	RET_01 = 3	Not retired	

2) Age at First Retirement

Variable name: RETDARE

Based on: DHH_AGE, LBF_02A, RET_01, RET_02, RET_04A, RET_04B, RET_04C

Description: This variable indicates the approximate age at the first retirement (including only those who are retired or have previously retired). If the respondent does not remember the exact age, approximate age is recorded.

Note: The following respondents are excluded from the population:
 - those who are over age 85;
 - those who have never worked in the labour force;
 - those who are in the labour force (not completely retired and never retired from a job).

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
996	DHH_AGE > 85	Population exclusion - age over 85	NA
996	LBF_02A=2	Population exclusion - has never worked in the labour force	NA
996	(RET_01 = 2 or RET_01 = 3) and (RET_02 = 2, DK, RF, NS)	Population exclusion - not completely retired and never retired	NA
999	LBF_02A = DK, RF, NS or RET_01 = DK, RF, NS or RET_04A = RF, NS or RET_04B = RF, NS or RET_04C =DK, RF, NS	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated). (Exception for RET_02)	NS
RET_04B	RET_04A =1	Exact age at first retirement	
RET_04C	RET_04A =2	Approximate age at first retirement	

3) Age at First Retirement - grouped

Variable name: RETGARE

Based on: RETDARE based on DHH_AGE, LBF_02A, RET_01, RET_02, RET_04A, RET_04B, RET_04C

Description: This variable is a regrouping of RETDARE. RETDARE indicates the approximate age at the first retirement (including only those who are retired or have previously retired). If the respondent does not remember the exact age, approximate age is recorded.

Note: The following respondents are excluded from the population:
- those who are over age 85;
- those who have never worked in the labour force;
- those who are in the labour force (not completely retired and never retired from a job).

<table>
<tr><th colspan="4">Specifications</th></tr>
<tr><th>Value</th><th>Condition(s)</th><th>Description</th><th>Notes</th></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>RETDARE < 45</td><td>Less than 45 years of age</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>RETDARE >= 45 and RETDARE <= 49</td><td>45 to 49 years</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td>RETDARE >= 50 and RETDARE <= 54</td><td>50 to 54 years</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>4</td><td>RETDARE >= 55 and RETDARE <= 59</td><td>55 to 59 years</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>5</td><td>RETDARE >= 60 and RETDARE <= 64</td><td>60 to 64 years</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>6</td><td>RETDARE >= 65 and RETDARE <= 69</td><td>65 to 69 years</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>7</td><td>RETDARE >= 70 and RETDARE <= 84</td><td>70 to 84 years</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>96</td><td>RETDARE = 996</td><td>Not applicable</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>99</td><td>RETDARE in (997, 998, 999)</td><td>Not stated</td><td></td></tr>
</table>

4) Age at Partial Retirement

Variable name: RETDAPR

Based on: DHH_AGE, LBF_02A, RET_01, RET_02, RET_06A, RET_06B, RET_06C

Description: This variable indicates the approximate age at the partial retirement for respondents who never retired before (see below for a clarification of partial retirement). If the respondent does not remember the exact age, approximate age is recorded.

Note: Partial retirement encompasses a variety of situations that could be summarized in two main paths: 1) returning to work after retirement and 2) as a transition to retirement: when someone is still working, but works less than before or part-time. This derived variable includes only the respondents who described themselves as partially retired and never retired, which is the second path. Respondents describing themselves as partially retired, but who have previously retired (path 1) are only asked age at first retirement (see RETDARE above).

The following respondents are excluded from the population:
- those who are over age 85;
- those who have never worked in the labour force;
- those who are completely retired or who have ever retired.
- those who are in the labour force (not completely retired and never retired from a job).

<table>
<tr><th colspan="4">Specifications</th></tr>
<tr><th>Value</th><th>Condition(s)</th><th>Description</th><th>Notes</th></tr>
</table>

996	DHH_AGE > 85	Population exclusion - over age 85	NA
996	LBF_02A = 2	Population exclusion - has never worked in the labour force	NA
996	(RET_01 = 1 or RET_02 = 1) and (LBF_02A = 1, NA)	Population exclusion – completely retired or has ever retired	NA
996	RET_01 = 3 and RET_02 = 2, DK, RF, NS	Population exclusion – in the labour force	NA
999	LBF_02A = DK, RF, NS or RET_01 = DK, RF, NS or RET_06A = RF, NS or RET_06B = RF, NS or RET_06C = DK, RF, NS	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated) (Exception for RET_02)	NS
RET_06B	RET_06A = 1	Exact age at partial retirement	
RET_06C	RET_06A = 2	Approximate age at partial retirement	

5) Age at Partial Retirement - grouped

Variable name: RETGAPR

Based on: RETDAPR based on DHH_AGE, LBF_02A, RET_01, RET_02, RET_06A, RET_06B, RET_06C

Description: This variable is a regrouping of RETDAPR. RETDAPR indicates the approximate age at the partial retirement for respondents who never retired before (see below for a clarification of partial retirement). If the respondent does not remember the exact age, approximate age is recorded.

Note: Partial retirement encompasses a variety of situations that could be summarized in two main paths: 1) returning to work after retirement and 2) as a transition to retirement: when someone is still working, but works less than before or part-time.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	RETDAPR < 45	Less than 45 years of age	
2	RETDAPR >= 45 and RETDAPR <= 49	45 to 49 years	
3	RETDAPR >= 50 and RETDAPR <= 54	50 to 54 years	
4	RETDAPR >= 55 and RETDAPR <= 59	55 to 59 years	
5	RETDAPR >= 60 and RETDAPR <= 64	60 to 64 years	
6	RETDAPR >= 65 and RETDAPR <= 69	65 to 69 years	
7	RETDAPR >= 70 and RETDAPR <= 84	70 to 84 years	
96	RETDAPR = 996	Not applicable	
97	RETDAPR = 997	Don't know	DK
99	RETDAPR = 999	Not stated	

6) Retirement Status

Variable name:	RETDRS
Based on:	DHH_AGE, LBFDWSL, IN2_04C, IN2_04F, IN2_04G, IN2_04H, IN2_04I
Description:	As a complement to the flag variable indicating the subjective retirement status (RETFSRS), this derived variable is intended to provide a more objective definition of retirement status. This variable is operationalized following Statistics Canada's standard definition of retirement as follows:

To be considered completely retired, the respondent should meet the following three criteria:
1. Age over 54.

2. Not in the labour force. This is defined as "those who, during the reference week, were unwilling or unable to offer or supply labour services under conditions existing in their labour markets, that is, they were neither employed nor unemployed." Source: Guide to the Labour Force Survey 2009. Statistics Canada - Catalogue no. 71-543-G http://www.statcan.gc.ca/pub/71-543-g/71-543-g2009001-eng.pdf

In this survey, this is operationalized using LBFDWSL (working status last week); however, as respondents aged over 74 were excluded from the Labour Force Module, the second criteria could not be applied to them.

3. Receive 50% or more of income from retirement-like sources. The Income module provides information on sources of personal income, but the questions are about all sources of income and main source of income for the past 12 months. This criteria could not be exactly met, it is then modified to "received income from retirement-like sources" over the past 12 months, and IN2_04 is used.

Note:	Sources: Bowlby G. Defining Retirement. Perspectives on Labour and Income. February 2007, Vol. 8, no. 2. Statistics Canada — Catalogue no. 75-001-XIE. http://www.statcan.gc.ca/pub/75-001-x/10207/9584-eng.htm

Statistics Canada web site. Definitions, data sources and methods http://www.statcan.gc.ca/concepts/definitions/retirement-retraite-eng.htm

	Specifications		
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
9	LBFDWSL =9 or IN2_04C = DK, RF, NS IN2_04F = DK, RF, NS IN2_04G = DK, RF, NS IN2_04H = DK, RF, NS IN2_04I = DK, RF, NS	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
1	(DHH_AGE > 54) and (LBFDWSL=5 ,6, 7, 96) and (IN2_04C = 1 or IN2_04F = 1 or IN2_04G = 1 or IN2_04H = 1 or IN2_04I = 1)	Completely retired	(LBFDWS= 96 takes into account those aged over 74)
2	(DHH_AGE < 55) or (LBFDWSL=1, 2, 3, 4) or (IN2_04C = 2 and IN2_04F = 2 and IN2_04G = 2 and IN2_04H = 2 and IN2_04I = 2)	Not completely retired (not retired or partially retired)	

7) Work After Retirement

Variable name:	RETDWAR
Based on:	DHH_AGE, LBF_02A, RET_01, RET_02, RET_03, RET_10, RET_11
Description:	This variable indicates whether the retired respondent went back to work/looked for work or not after retirement.
Note:	The following respondents are excluded from the population: - those who are over age 85;

- those who have never worked in the labour force;
- those who are in the labour force (not completely retired and never retired from a job).

	Specifications		
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
6	DHH_AGE > 85	Population exclusion – age over 85	NA
6	LBF_02A = 2	Population exclusion - has never worked in the labour force	NA
6	(RET_01 = 2, 3) and (RET_02 = 2, DK, RF, NS)	Population exclusion – not retired and never retired	NA
9	RET_01 = DK, RF, NS or RET_03 = DK, RF, NS or RET_10 = DK, RF, NS or RET_11 = DK, RF, NS	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated) (Exception for RET_02)	NS
1	(RET_01 = 3 and RET_02 = 1) or RET_03 =1 or RET_10 =1 or RET_11 =1	Went back to work or looked for work after retirement	
2	RET_10 = 2 and RET_11 = 2	Did not go back work and did not look for work after retirement	

Retirement planning (2 DVs)

1) Age plan to retire - grouped

Variable name: RPLG01A

Based on: RPL_01A

Description: This variable is a regrouping of RPL_01A.

		Specifications	
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	RPL_01A < 45	Less than 45 years of age	
2	RPL_01A >= 45 and RPL_01A <= 49	45 to 49 years	
3	RPL_01A >= 50 and RPL_01A <= 54	50 to 54 years	
4	RPL_01A >= 55 and RPL_01A <= 59	55 to 59 years	
5	RPL_01A >= 60 and RPL_01A <= 64	60 to 64 years	
6	RPL_01A >= 65 and RPL_01A <= 69	65 to 69 years	
7	RPL_01A >= 70 and RPL_01A <= 994	70 years or older	
95	RPL_01A = 995	Does not intend to retire	
96	RPL_01A = 996	Not applicable	
99	RPL_01A in (997, 998, 999)	Not stated	

2) Flag for Preparation Made for Retirement

Variable name: RPLFPRE

Based on: DHH_AGE, LBF_02A, RET_01, RET_02, RPL_02A, RPL_02B, RPL_02C, RPL_02D, RPL_02E, RPL_02F, RPL_02G, RPL_02H, RPL_02I, RPL_02J, RPL_02K, RPL_02L, RPL_02M

Description: This derived variable indicates whether the respondent made some form of preparations for retirement or not.

Note: The following respondents are excluded from the population:
- those who are over age 85;
- those who have never worked in the labour force;
- those who are completely retired or who have ever retired from a job.

		Specifications	
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
6	DHH_AGE > 85	Population exclusion - over age 85	NA
6	LBF_02A = 2	Population exclusion - has never worked in the labour force	NA
6	RET_01 = 1 or RET_02 = 1	Population exclusion - completely retired or has ever retired	NA

9	RPL_02A = DK, RF, NS or RPL_02B = DK, RF, NS or RPL_02C = DK, RF, NS or RPL_02D = DK, RF, NS or RPL_02E = DK, RF, NS or RPL_02F = DK, RF, NS or RPL_02G = DK, RF, NS or RPL_02H = DK, RF, NS or RPL_02I = DK, RF, NS or RPL_02J = DK, RF, NS or RPL_02K = DK, RF, NS or RPL_02L = Dk, RF, NS or RPL_02M = DK, RF, NS	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
1	RPL_02A=1 or RPL_02B=1 or RPL_02C=1 or RPL_02D=1 or RPL_02E=1 or RPL_02F=1 or RPL_02G=1 or RPL_02H=1 or RPL_02I=1 or RPL_02J=1 or RPL_02K=1 or RPL_02M=1 or	Has made some preparations for retirement	
2	RPL_02L=1	Has made no preparations for retirement	

Socio-demographic characteristics (13 DVs)

1) Country of Birth Code

Variable name: SDCCCB

Based on: SDC_1, SDC_1S

Description: This variable gives the respondent's country of birth.

Note: Coded automatically from SDC_1 and SDC_1S ("other specify" write-in answer) using Reference file from the Census.

2) Aboriginal Identity

Variable name: SDCDABT

Based on: SDC_41

Description: This derived variable indicates whether the respondent reported being an Aboriginal person.

Note: Prior to June 2005 (middle of Cycle 3.1), respondents were able to report aboriginal background in combination with other cultural or racial backgrounds. All Aboriginal respondents were assigned a value of 1 for that variable regardless of whether they reported aboriginal background singly or in combination with non-aboriginal background. Since June 2005, respondents identifying themselves as an Aboriginal person are not asked SDC_Q43A to SDC_Q43M, which collect information on other backgrounds. This change was introduced in order to align with the procedures used in the 2006 Census.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
9	SDC_41 = DK, RF, NS	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
1	SDC_41 = 1	Aboriginal identity (North American Indian, Métis, Inuit)	
2	SDC_41 = 2	Non-Aboriginal identity	

3) Cultural / Racial Background

Variable name: SDCDCGT

Based on: SDC_41, SDC_43A, SDC_43B, SDC_43C, SDC_43D, SDC_43E, SDC_43F, SDC_43G, SDC_43H, SDC_43I, SDC_43J, SDC_43K, SDC_43M

Description: This variable indicates the cultural or racial background of the respondent. Since the middle of cycle 3.1, this variables excludes all respondents who identify as an Aboriginal person in SDC_41. (The exclusion was introduced in the middle of cycle 3.1 to align with Census 2006 procedures).

Note: Prior to June 2005, the derived variable included the categories "multiple cultural or racial origins" and "aboriginal only". Respondents who reported Aboriginal origin in combination with any other origin were classified as "multiple cultural or racial origins" and respondents who reported Aboriginal origin but no other origin were classified as "Aboriginal only" for the derived variable. Beginning in June 2005, respondents who identified themselves as an Aboriginal person (SDC_41=1) were not asked about their cultural or racial background. This change was introduced in order to align with the procedures used in the 2006 Census.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**

99	(SDC_43A = DK, RF, NS) or (SDC_41 = DK, RF, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
96	SDC_41 = 1	Aboriginal identity	NA
1	SDC_43A = 1 and SDC_43B > 1 and SDC_43C > 1 and SDC_43D > 1 and SDC_43E > 1 and SDC_43F > 1 and SDC_43G > 1 and SDC_43H > 1 and SDC_43I > 1 and SDC_43J > 1 and SDC_43K > 1 and SDC_43M > 1	White only	
2	SDC_43A > 1 and SDC_43B > 1 and SDC_43C > 1 and SDC_43D = 1 and SDC_43E > 1 and SDC_43F > 1 and SDC_43G > 1 and SDC_43H > 1 and SDC_43I > 1 and SDC_43J > 1 and SDC_43K > 1 and SDC_43M > 1	Black only	
3	SDC_43A > 1 and SDC_43B > 1 and SDC_43C > 1 and SDC_43D > 1 and SDC_43E > 1 and SDC_43F > 1 and SDC_43G > 1 and SDC_43H > 1 and SDC_43I > 1 and SDC_43J > 1 and SDC_43K = 1 and SDC_43M > 1	Korean only	
4	SDC_43A > 1 and SDC_43B > 1 and SDC_43C > 1 and SDC_43D > 1 and SDC_43E = 1 and SDC_43F > 1 and SDC_43G > 1 and SDC_43H > 1 and SDC_43I > 1 and SDC_43J > 1 and SDC_43K > 1 and SDC_43M > 1	Filipino only	
5	SDC_43A > 1 and SDC_43B > 1 and SDC_43C > 1 and SDC_43D > 1 and SDC_43E > 1 and SDC_43F > 1 and SDC_43G > 1 and SDC_43H > 1 and SDC_43I > 1 and SDC_43J = 1 and SDC_43K > 1 and SDC_43M > 1	Japanese only	

6	SDC_43A > 1 and SDC_43B = 1 and SDC_43C > 1 and SDC_43D > 1 and SDC_43E > 1 and SDC_43F > 1 and SDC_43G > 1 and SDC_43H > 1 and SDC_43I > 1 and SDC_43J > 1 and SDC_43K > 1 and SDC_43M > 1	Chinese only
7	SDC_43A > 1 and SDC_43B > 1 and SDC_43C = 1 and SDC_43D > 1 and SDC_43E > 1 and SDC_43F > 1 and SDC_43G > 1 and SDC_43H > 1 and SDC_43I > 1 and SDC_43J > 1 and SDC_43K > 1 and SDC_43M > 1	South Asian only
8	SDC_43A > 1 and SDC_43B > 1 and SDC_43C > 1 and SDC_43D > 1 and SDC_43E > 1 and SDC_43F > 1 and SDC_43G = 1 and SDC_43H > 1 and SDC_43I > 1 and SDC_43J > 1 and SDC_43K > 1 and SDC_43M > 1	Southeast Asian only
9	SDC_43A > 1 and SDC_43B > 1 and SDC_43C > 1 and SDC_43D > 1 and SDC_43E > 1 and SDC_43F > 1 and SDC_43G > 1 and SDC_43H = 1 and SDC_43I > 1 and SDC_43J > 1 and SDC_43K > 1 and SDC_43M > 1	Arab only
10	SDC_43A > 1 and SDC_43B > 1 and SDC_43C > 1 and SDC_43D > 1 and SDC_43E > 1 and SDC_43F > 1 and SDC_43G > 1 and SDC_43H > 1 and SDC_43I = 1 and SDC_43J > 1 and SDC_43K > 1 and SDC_43M > 1	West Asian only

11	SDC_43A > 1 and SDC_43B > 1 and SDC_43C > 1 and SDC_43D > 1 and SDC_43E > 1 and SDC_43F = 1 and SDC_43G > 1 and SDC_43H > 1 and SDC_43I > 1 and SDC_43J > 1 and SDC_43K > 1 and SDC_43M > 1	Latin American only
12	SDC_43A > 1 and SDC_43B > 1 and SDC_43C > 1 and SDC_43D > 1 and SDC_43E > 1 and SDC_43F > 1 and SDC_43G > 1 and SDC_43H > 1 and SDC_43I > 1 and SDC_43J > 1 and SDC_43K > 1 and SDC_43M = 1	Other racial or cultural origin (only)
13	SDC_41 > 1 and More than one category answered from SDC_43A to SDC_43M.	Multiple racial or cultural origins

4) Culture / Race Flag - Grouped

Variable name: SDCGCGT

Based on: SDCDCGT based on SDC_41, SDC_43A, SDC_43B, SDC_43C, SDC_43D, SDC_43E, SDC_43F, SDC_43G, SDC_43H, SDC_43I, SDC_43J, SDC_43K, SDC_43M

Description: This variable indicates the cultural or racial origin of the respondent.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
9	SDC_41 in (7, 8, 9) or SDCDCGT = 99	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
1	SDCDCGT= 1	White	
2	SDCDCGT= 2 or SDCDCGT= 3 or SDCDCGT= 4 or SDCDCGT= 5 or SDCDCGT= 6 or SDCDCGT= 7 or SDCDCGT= 8 or SDCDCGT= 9 or SDCDCGT= 10 or SDCDCGT= 11 or SDCDCGT= 12 or SDCDCGT= 13 or SDC_41 = 1	Non-white (Aboriginal or Other Visible Minority)	

5) Language(s) Spoken at Home

Variable name: SDCDLHM

Based on: SDC_5AA, SDC_5AB, SDC_5AC, SDC_5AD, SDC_5AE, SDC_5AF, SDC_5AG, SDC_5AH, SDC_5AI, SDC_5AJ, SDC_5AK, SDC_5AL, SDC_5AM, SDC_5AN, SDC_5AO, SDC_5AP, SDC_5AQ, SDC_5AR, SDC_5AS, SDC_5AT, SDC_5AU, SDC_5AV, SDC_5AW

Description: This variable indicates the language(s) in which the respondent most often speaks at home.

Note: Prior to 2007, SDC_Q5 was a mark one question. Multiple answers are now allowed.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
99	(SDC_5AA = DK, RF, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
1	SDC_5AA = 1 and SDC_5AB > 1 and SDC_5AC > 1 and SDC_5AD >1 and SDC_5AE > 1 and SDC_5AF > 1 and SDC_5AG > 1 and SDC_5AH > 1 and SDC_5AI > 1 and SDC_5AJ > 1 and SDC_5AK > 1 and SDC_5AL > 1 and SDC_5AM > 1 and SDC_5AN > 1 and SDC_5AO > 1 and SDC_5AP > 1 and SDC_5AQ > 1 and SDC_5AR > 1 and SDC_5AS > 1 and SDC_5AT > 1 and SDC_5AU > 1 and SDC_5AV > 1 and SDC_5AW > 1	English only	
2	SDC_5AA > 1 and SDC_5AB = 1 and SDC_5AC > 1 and SDC_5AD > 1 and SDC_5AE > 1 and SDC_5AF > 1 and SDC_5AG > 1 and SDC_5AH > 1 and SDC_5AI > 1 and SDC_5AJ > 1 and SDC_5AK > 1 and SDC_5AL > 1 and SDC_5AM > 1 and SDC_5AN > 1 and SDC_5AO > 1 and SDC_5AP > 1 and SDC_5AQ > 1 and SDC_5AR > 1 and SDC_5AS > 1 and SDC_5AT > 1 and SDC_5AU > 1 and SDC_5AV > 1 and SDC_5AW > 1	French only	

3	SDC_5AA = 1 and SDC_5AB = 1 and SDC_5AC > 1 and SDC_5AD > 1 and SDC_5AE > 1 and SDC_5AF > 1 and SDC_5AG > 1 and SDC_5AH > 1 and SDC_5AI > 1 and SDC_5AJ > 1 and SDC_5AK > 1 and SDC_5AL > 1 and SDC_5AM > 1 and SDC_5AN > 1 and SDC_5AO > 1 and SDC_5AP > 1 and SDC_5AQ > 1 and SDC_5AR > 1 and SDC_5AS > 1 and SDC_5AT > 1 and SDC_5AU > 1 and SDC_5AV > 1 and SDC_5AW > 1	English and French only
4	(SDC_5AA = 1 and SDC_5AB = 1) and (SDC_5AC = 1 or SDC_5AD = 1 or SDC_5AE = 1 or SDC_5AF = 1 or SDC_5AG = 1 or SDC_5AH = 1 or SDC_5AI = 1 or SDC_5AJ = 1 or SDC_5AK = 1 or SDC_5AL = 1 or SDC_5AM = 1 or SDC_5AN = 1 or SDC_5AO = 1 or SDC_5AP = 1 or SDC_5AQ = 1 or SDC_5AR = 1 or SDC_5AS = 1 or SDC_5AT = 1 or SDC_5AU = 1 or SDC_5AV = 1 or SDC_5AW = 1)	English, French and Other
5	(SDC_5AA = 1 and SDC_5AB > 1) and (SDC_5AC = 1 or SDC_5AD = 1 or SDC_5AE = 1 or SDC_5AF = 1 or SDC_5AG = 1 or SDC_5AH = 1 or SDC_5AI = 1 or SDC_5AJ = 1 or SDC_5AK = 1 or SDC_5AL = 1 or SDC_5AM = 1 or SDC_5AN = 1 or SDC_5AO = 1 or SDC_5AP = 1 or SDC_5AQ = 1 or SDC_5AR = 1 or SDC_5AS = 1 or SDC_5AT = 1 or SDC_5AU = 1 or SDC_5AV = 1 or SDC_5AW = 1)	English and Other (not French)

| 6 | (SDC_5AA > 1 and
SDC_5AB = 1) and
(SDC_5AC = 1 or
SDC_5AD = 1 or
SDC_5AE = 1 or
SDC_5AF = 1 or
SDC_5AG = 1 or
SDC_5AH = 1 or
SDC_5AI = 1 or
SDC_5AJ = 1 or
SDC_5AK = 1 or
SDC_5AL = 1 or
SDC_5AM = 1 or
SDC_5AN = 1 or
SDC_5AO = 1 or
SDC_5AP = 1 or
SDC_5AQ = 1 or
SDC_5AR = 1 or
SDC_5AS = 1 or
SDC_5AT = 1 or
SDC_5AU = 1 or
SDC_5AV = 1 or
SDC_5AW = 1) | French and Other (not English) |
| 7 | (SDC_5AA > 1 and
SDC_5AB > 1) and
(SDC_5AC = 1 or
SDC_5AD = 1 or
SDC_5AE = 1 or
SDC_5AF = 1 or
SDC_5AG = 1 or
SDC_5AH = 1 or
SDC_5AI = 1 or
SDC_5AJ = 1 or
SDC_5AK = 1 or
SDC_5AL = 1 or
SDC_5AM = 1 or
SDC_5AN = 1 or
SDC_5AO = 1 or
SDC_5AP = 1 or
SDC_5AQ = 1 or
SDC_5AR = 1 or
SDC_5AS = 1 or
SDC_5AT = 1 or
SDC_5AU = 1 or
SDC_5AV = 1 or
SDC_5AW = 1) | Other (neither English nor French) |

6) Language(s) spoken at home - (D, G) - Grouped

Variable name: SDCGLHM

Based on: SDCDLHM based on SDC_5AA, SDC_5AB, SDC_5AC, SDC_5AD, SDC_5AE, SDC_5AF, SDC_5AG, SDC_5AH, SDC_5AI, SDC_5AJ, SDC_5AK, SDC_5AL, SDC_5AM, SDC_5AN, SDC_5AO, SDC_5AP, SDC_5AQ, SDC_5AR, SDC_5AS, SDC_5AT, SDC_5AU, SDC_5AV, SDC_5AW

Description: This variable indicates the language(s) in which the respondent converses at home.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
9	SDCDLHM = 99	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
1	SDCDLHM = 1 or SDCDLHM = 5	English (with or without language other than French)	

2	SDCDLHM = 2 or SDCDLHM = 6	French (with or without language other than English)
3	SDCDLHM = 3 or SDCDLHM = 4	English & French (with or without other language)
4	SDCDLHM = 7	Neither English nor French (Other)

7) Language(s) in Which Respondent Can Converse

Variable name: SDCDLNG

Based on: SDC_5A, SDC_5B, SDC_5C, SDC_5D, SDC_5E, SDC_5F, SDC_5G, SDC_5H, SDC_5I, SDC_5J, SDC_5K, SDC_5L, SDC_5M, SDC_5N, SDC_5O, SDC_5P, SDC_5Q, SDC_5R, SDC_5S, SDC_5T, SDC_5U, SDC_5V, SDC_5W

Description: This variable indicates the language(s) in which the respondent can converse.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
99	(SDC_5A =DK, RF, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
1	SDC_5A = 1 and SDC_5B > 1 and SDC_5C > 1 and SDC_5D >1 and SDC_5E > 1 and SDC_5F > 1 and SDC_5G > 1 and SDC_5H > 1 and SDC_5I > 1 and SDC_5J > 1 and SDC_5K > 1 and SDC_5L > 1 and SDC_5M > 1 and SDC_5N > 1 and SDC_5O > 1 and SDC_5P > 1 and SDC_5Q > 1 and SDC_5R > 1 and SDC_5S > 1 and SDC_5T > 1 and SDC_5U > 1 and SDC_5V > 1 and SDC_5W > 1	English only	

2	SDC_5A > 1 and SDC_5B = 1 and SDC_5C > 1 and SDC_5D > 1 and SDC_5E > 1 and SDC_5F > 1 and SDC_5G > 1 and SDC_5H > 1 and SDC_5I > 1 and SDC_5J > 1 and SDC_5K > 1 and SDC_5L > 1 and SDC_5M > 1 and SDC_5N > 1 and SDC_5O > 1 and SDC_5P > 1 and SDC_5Q > 1 and SDC_5R > 1 and SDC_5S > 1 and SDC_5T > 1 and SDC_5U > 1 and SDC_5V > 1 and SDC_5W > 1	French only
3	SDC_5A = 1 and SDC_5B = 1 and SDC_5C > 1 and SDC_5D > 1 and SDC_5E > 1 and SDC_5F > 1 and SDC_5G > 1 and SDC_5H > 1 and SDC_5I > 1 and SDC_5J > 1 and SDC_5K > 1 and SDC_5L > 1 and SDC_5M > 1 and SDC_5N > 1 and SDC_5O > 1 and SDC_5P > 1 and SDC_5Q > 1 and SDC_5R > 1 and SDC_5S > 1 and SDC_5T > 1 and SDC_5U > 1 and SDC_5V > 1 and SDC_5W > 1	English and French only
4	(SDC_5A = 1 and SDC_5B = 1) and (SDC_5C = 1 or SDC_5D = 1 or SDC_5E = 1 or SDC_5F = 1 or SDC_5G = 1 or SDC_5H = 1 or SDC_5I = 1 or SDC_5J = 1 or SDC_5K = 1 or SDC_5L = 1 or SDC_5M = 1 or SDC_5N = 1 or SDC_5O = 1 or SDC_5P = 1 or SDC_5Q = 1 or SDC_5R = 1 or SDC_5S = 1 or SDC_5T = 1 or SDC_5U = 1 or SDC_5V = 1 or SDC_5W = 1)	English, French and Other

5	(SDC_5A = 1 and SDC_5B > 1) and (SDC_5C = 1 or SDC_5D = 1 or SDC_5E = 1 or SDC_5F = 1 or SDC_5G = 1 or SDC_5H = 1 or SDC_5I = 1 or SDC_5J = 1 or SDC_5K = 1 or SDC_5L = 1 or SDC_5M = 1 or SDC_5N = 1 or SDC_5O = 1 or SDC_5P = 1 or SDC_5Q = 1 or SDC_5R = 1 or SDC_5S = 1 or SDC_5T = 1 or SDC_5U = 1 or SDC_5V = 1 or SDC_5W = 1)	English and Other (not French)
6	(SDC_5A > 1 and SDC_5B = 1) and (SDC_5C = 1 or SDC_5D = 1 or SDC_5E = 1 or SDC_5F = 1 or SDC_5G = 1 or SDC_5H = 1 or SDC_5I = 1 or SDC_5J = 1 or SDC_5K = 1 or SDC_5L = 1 or SDC_5M = 1 or SDC_5N = 1 or SDC_5O = 1 or SDC_5P = 1 or SDC_5Q = 1 or SDC_5R = 1 or SDC_5S = 1 or SDC_5T = 1 or SDC_5U = 1 or SDC_5V = 1 or SDC_5W = 1)	French and Other (not English)
7	(SDC_5A > 1 and SDC_5B > 1) and (SDC_5C = 1 or SDC_5D = 1 or SDC_5E = 1 or SDC_5F = 1 or SDC_5G = 1 or SDC_5H = 1 or SDC_5I = 1 or SDC_5J = 1 or SDC_5K = 1 or SDC_5L = 1 or SDC_5M = 1 or SDC_5N = 1 or SDC_5O = 1 or SDC_5P = 1 or SDC_5Q = 1 or SDC_5R = 1 or SDC_5S = 1 or SDC_5T = 1 or SDC_5U = 1 or SDC_5V = 1 or SDC_5W = 1)	Other (neither English nor French)

8) Language(s) in which respondent can converse - grouped

Variable name: SDCGLNG

Based on: SDCDLNG based on SDC_5A, SDC_5B, SDC_5C, SDC_5D, SDC_5E, SDC_5F, SDC_5G, SDC_5H, SDC_5I, SDC_5J, SDC_5K, SDC_5L, SDC_5M, SDC_5N, SDC_5O, SDC_5P, SDC_5Q, SDC_5R, SDC_5S, SDC_5T, SDC_5U, SDC_5V, SDC_5W

Description: This variable indicates the language(s) in which the respondent can converse.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
99	SDCDLNG = 99	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
1	SDCDLNG = 1 or SDCDLNG = 5	English (with or without language other than French)	
2	SDCDLNG = 2 or SDCDLNG = 6	French (with or without language other than English)	
3	SDCDLNG = 3 or SDCDLNG = 4	English & French (with or without other language)	
4	SDCDLNG = 7	Neither English nor French (Other)	

9) Length of Time in Canada Since Immigration

Variable name: SDCDRES

Based on: SDC_3, ADM_YOI

Description: This variable indicates the length of time in years the respondent has been in Canada since his/her immigration.

Note: Non-immigrants were excluded from the population.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
996	SDC_3 = NA	Population exclusion - Non-immigrants	NA
999	(SDC_3 = DK, RF, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
ADM_YOI - SDC_3	SDC_3 < NA	Length of time in Canada since immigration (interview date - immigration date)	[min: 0; max: 130 (current age)]

10) Length of time in Canada since immigration - Grouped

Variable name: SDCGRES

Based on: SDCDRES based on SDC_3, ADM_YOI

Description: This variable indicates the length of time the respondent's been in Canada since his/her immigration.

Note: Non immigrants were excluded from the population.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
6	SDCDRES = 996	Population exclusions	NA
9	SDCDRES = 999	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
1	SDCDRES >= 0 and SDCDRES <= 19	0 - 19 years	
2	SDCDRES >= 20 and SDCDRES <= 29	20 - 29 years	
3	SDCDRES >= 30 and SDCDRES <= 39	30 - 39 years	
4	SDCDRES >= 40 and SDCDRES <= 49	40 - 49 years	
5	SDCDRES >= 50 and SDCDRES < 996	50 or more years	

11) Immigration Flag

Variable name: SDCFIMM

Based on: SDC_3

Description: This variable indicates if the respondent is an immigrant.

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
9	(SDC_3 = DK, RF, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
1	SDC_3 < NA	Immigrant	
2	SDC_3 = NA	Not an immigrant	

12) Country of Birth - grouped

Variable name: SDCGCB

Based on: SDCCCB

Description: This variable classifies the respondent based on his/her country of birth in specific groups.

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
99	(SDCCCB = 000, 995, DK, RF, NS, Missing)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
1	(0 < SDCCCB < 14)	Canada	
2	(100 <= SDCCCB < 200) or SDCCCB = 206	Other North America	
3	(200 < SDCCCB < 206) or (206 < SDCCCB < 500)	South, Central America and Caribbean	
4	(500 <= SDCCCB < 600)	Europe	
5	(600 <= SDCCCB < 700)	Africa	

| 6 | (700 <= SDCCCB < 800) | Asia |
| 7 | (800 <= SDCCCB < 900) | Oceania |

13) Country of Birth - Grouped

Variable name: SDCGCBG

Based on: SDCGCB

Description: This variable classifies the respondent based on his/her country of birth.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
9	SDCGCB = 99	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
1	SDCGCB = 1	Canada	
2	SDCGCB in (2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7)	Other	

Satisfaction With Life Scale (2 DVs)

1) Satisfaction with Life Scale - Classification

Variable name: SLSDCLS

Based on: SLSDSCR

Description: This variable is a classification of the Satisfaction with Life Score (using summed aggregate score).

Note: This DV has been created in accordance with instructions accompanying the Satisfaction with Life Scale.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
99	ADM_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview	NS
99	SLSDSCR = 99	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
1	5 <= SLSDSCR <= 9	Extremely dissatisfied	
2	10 <= SLSDSCR <= 14	Dissatisfied	
3	15 <= SLSDSCR <= 19	Slightly dissatisfied	
4	SLSDSCR = 20	Neutral	
5	21 <= SLSDSCR <= 25	Slightly satisfied	
6	26 <= SLSDSCR <= 30	Satisfied	
7	31 <= SLSDSCR <= 35	Extremely satisfied	

2) Satisfaction with Life Scale - Score

Variable name: SLSDSCR

Based on: SLS_01, SLS_02, SLS_03, SLS_04, SLS_05

Description: This scale assesses satisfaction of life and is based on the 5-item satisfaction with life questionnaire developed by E. Diener, et al., 1985, Personality Assessment. The scale classifies the respondents according to their assessment of quality of their lives. Respondents were read five statements with which they agreed or disagreed using a 7 point scale.

This variable is an aggregate score from the five items summed up. Higher scores indicate greater satisfaction with life.

A description of the psychometric properties of the scale can be found in Pavot and Diener, 1993, Psychological Assessment. Further information on the original development and validation of the SWLS is provided in Diener et al., 1985.

Note: This DV has been created in accordance with instructions accompanying the Satisfaction with Life Scale.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
99	ADM_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview	NS
99	SLS_01 = (DK, RF, NS) or SLS_02 = (DK, RF, NS) or SLS_03 = (DK, RF, NS) or SLS_04 = (DK, RF, NS) or SLS_05 = (DK, RF, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

SLS_01 +	1 >= SLS_01 <= 7 and	Score obtained on the Satisfaction with Life scale. (min: 5; max: 35)
SLS_02 +	1 >= SLS_02 <= 7 and	
SLS_03 +	1 >= SLS_03 <= 7 and	Higher values indicate higher satisfaction with life.
SLS_04 +	1 >= SLS_04 <= 7 and	
SLS_05	1 >= SLS_05 <= 7	

Reference: Diener, E et al. (1985). The satisfaction with life scale. Journal of Personality Assessment. 49: 71-75.
Pavot W and Diener E. (1993). Review of the satisfaction with life scale. Psychological Assessment. 5(2): 164-172.

Smoking (10 DVs)

---

1) Age - smoked first whole cigarette - (G)

Variable name: SMKG01C

Based on: SMK_01C

Description: This variable groups the age at which the respondent smoked their first whole cigarette.

	Specifications		
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
96	SMK_01C = 996	Not Applicable	
99	SMK_01C in (997, 998, 999)	Not Stated	
9	SMK_01C >= 5 and SMK_01C <= 9	Respondent smoked their first whole cigarette between ages 5 and 9.	
SMK_01C	SMK_01C >= 10 and SMK_01C < 45	Age when respondent smoked their first whole cigarette	
45	SMK_01C >= 45 and SMK_01C <= 995	Respondent smoked their first whole cigarette at age 45 or older.	

---

2) Age - started smoking daily (daily smoker) - (G)

Variable name: SMKG203

Based on: SMK_203

Description: This variable groups the age at which the respondent started smoking daily.

	Specifications		
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
96	SMK_203 = 996	Not Applicable	
99	SMK_203 in (997, 998, 999)	Not Stated	
9	SMK_203 >= 5 and SMK_203 <= 9	Respondent started smoking daily between ages 5 and 9.	
SMK_203	SMK_203 >=10 and SMK_203 < 45	Age when respondent started smoking daily	
45	SMK_203 >= 45 and SMK_203 <= 995	Respondent started smoking daily at age 45 or older.	

---

3) Number of years since stopped smoking - (G)

Variable name: SMKG06C

Based on: SMK_06C

Description: This variable groups the number of years since the respondent stopped smoking.

	Specifications		

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
96	SMK_06C = 996	Not Applicable	
97	SMK_06C = 997	Don't Know	
98	SMK_06C = 998	Refusal	
99	SMK_06C = 999	Not stated	
1	SMK_06C >= 3 and SMK_06C <= 5	Respondent stopped smoking between 3 and 5 years ago.	
2	SMK_06C >= 6 and SMK_06C <= 10	Respondent stopped smoking between 6 and 10 years ago.	
3	SMK_06C >= 11 and SMK_06C <= 20	Respondent stopped smoking between 11 and 20 years ago.	
4	SMK_06C >= 21 and SMK_06C <= 30	Respondent stopped smoking between 21 and 30 years ago.	
5	SMK_06C >= 31 and SMK_06C <= 40	Respondent stopped smoking between 31 and 40 years ago.	
6	SMK_06C >= 41 and SMK_06C <= 995	Respondent stopped smoking 41 or more years ago.	

4) Age - started smoking daily (former daily smoker) - (G)

Variable name: SMKG207

Based on: SMK_207

Description: This variable groups the age at which the respondent started smoking daily (former daily smoker).

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
96	SMK_207 = 996	Not Applicable	
99	SMK_207 in (997, 998, 999)	Not Stated	
9	SMK_207 >= 5 and SMK_207 <= 9	Respondent started smoking daily between ages 5 and 9.	
SMK_207	SMK_207 >= 10 and SMK_207 < 45	Age when respondent started smoking daily	
45	SMK_207 >= 45 and SMK_207 <= 995	Respondent started smoking at age 45 or older.	

5) Number of years since stopped smoking (former daily smoker) - (G)

Variable name: SMKG09C

Based on: SMK_09C

Description: This variable groups the number of years since the respondent stopped smoking (former daily smoker).

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
96	SMK_09C = 996	Not Applicable	

99	SMK_09C in (997, 998, 999)	Not stated
1	SMK_09C >= 3 and SMK_09C <= 5	Respondent stopped smoking between 3 and 5 years ago.
2	SMK_09C >= 6 and SMK_09C <= 10	Respondent stopped smoking between 6 and 10 years ago.
3	SMK_09C >= 11 and SMK_09C <= 20	Respondent stopped smoking between 11 and 20 years ago.
4	SMK_09C >= 21 and SMK_09C <= 30	Respondent stopped smoking between 21 and 30 years ago.
5	SMK_09C >= 31 and SMK_09C <= 40	Respondent stopped smoking between 31 and 40 years ago.
6	SMK_09C >= 41 and SMK_09C <= 995	Respondent stopped smoking 41 or more years ago.

6) Number of years since stopped smoking (daily) - (G)

Variable name: SMKG10C

Based on: SMK_10C

Description: This variable groups the number of years since the respondent stopped smoking (daily).

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
96	SMK_10C = 996	Not Applicable	
99	SMK_10C in (997, 998, 999)	Not stated	
1	SMK_10C >= 3 and SMK_10C <= 5	Respondent stopped smoking between 3 and 5 years ago.	
2	SMK_10C >= 6 and SMK_10C <= 10	Respondent stopped smoking between 6 and 10 years ago.	
3	SMK_10C >= 11 and SMK_10C <= 20	Respondent stopped smoking between 11 and 20 years ago.	
4	SMK_10C >= 21 and SMK_10C <= 30	Respondent stopped smoking between 21 and 30 years ago.	
5	SMK_10C >= 31 and SMK_10C <= 40	Respondent stopped smoking between 31 and 40 years ago.	
6	SMK_10C >= 41 and SMK_10C <= 995	Respondent stopped smoking 41 or more years ago.	

7) Number of Years Since Stopped Smoking Completely

Variable name: SMKDSTP

Based on: SMK_06A, SMK_06C, SMK_09A, SMK_09C, SMK_10, SMK_10A, SMK_10C, SMKDSTY

Description: This variable indicates the approximate number of years since former smokers completely quit smoking.

Note: Current smokers and respondents who have never smoked a whole cigarette and respondents who have not smoked a total of 100 cigarettes or more in their lifetime were excluded from the population.

	Specifications		
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
996	(SMKDSTY = 1, 2, 3, 6) or (SMK_202 = 3 and SMK_01A = 2 and SMK_01B = 1)	Population exclusions	NA
999	SMKDSTY = NS or (SMK_10 = DK, RF, NS) or (SMK_06A = DK, RF, NS) or (SMK_06C = DK, RF, NS) or (SMK_09A = DK, RF, NS) or (SMK_09C = DK, RF, NS) or (SMK_10A = DK, RF, NS) or (SMK_10C = DK, RF, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
0	SMK_06A = 1 or (SMK_10 = 1 and SMK_09A = 1) or SMK_10A = 1	Number of years since completely quit smoking	(less than 1 year)
1	SMK_06A = 2 or (SMK_10 = 1 and SMK_09A = 2) or SMK_10A = 2	Number of years since completely quit smoking	(1 year to < 2 years)
2	SMK_06A = 3 or (SMK_10 = 1 and SMK_09A = 3) or SMK_10A = 3	Number of years since completely quit smoking	(2 years to < 3 years)
SMK_06C	SMK_06A = 4	Number of years since completely quit smoking	(min: 3; max: 125)
SMK_09C	SMK_09A = 4 and SMK_10 = 1	Number of years since completely quit smoking	(min: 3; max: 125)
SMK_10C	SMK_10A = 4	Number of years since completely quit smoking	(min: 3; max: 125)

8) Number of Years Since Stopping Smoking Completely - Grouped

Variable name: SMKGSTP

Based on: SMKDSTP based on SMK_06A, SMK_06C, SMK_09A, SMK_09C, SMK_10, SMK_10A, SMK_10C, SMKDSTY

Description: This variable indicates the approximate number of years since former smokers completely quit smoking.

Note: Current smokers and respondents who have never smoked a whole cigarette and respondents who did not smoke a total of 100 cigarettes or more lifetime were excluded from the population.

	Specifications		
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
96	SMKDSTP = 996	Not Applicable	
99	SMKDSTP = 999	Not Stated	
1	SMKDSTP = 0	Respondent stopped smoking completely less than a year ago	
2	SMKDSTP >= 1 and SMKDSTP <= 2	Respondent stopped smoking completely one or two years ago	
3	SMKDSTP >= 3 and SMKDSTP <= 5	Respondent stopped smoking between 3 and 5 years ago.	
4	SMKDSTP >= 6 and SMKDSTP <= 10	Respondent stopped smoking between 6 and 10 years ago.	

5	SMKDSTP >= 11 and SMKDSTP <= 20	Respondent stopped smoking between 11 and 20 years ago.
6	SMKDSTP >= 21 and SMKDSTP <= 30	Respondent stopped smoking between 21 and 30 years ago.
7	SMKDSTP >= 31 and SMKDSTP <= 40	Respondent stopped smoking between 31 and 40 years ago.
8	SMKDSTP >= 41 and SMKDSTP <= 995	Respondent stopped smoking 41 or more years ago.

9) Type of Smoker

Variable name: SMKDSTY

Based on: SMK_01A, SMK_01B, SMK_202, SMK_05D

Description: This variable indicates the type of smoker the respondent is, based on his/her smoking habits.

Note: This variable includes lifetime cigarette consumption.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	SMK_202 = 1	Daily smoker	
2	SMK_202 = 2 and SMK_05D = 1	Occasional smoker (former daily smoker)	
3	SMK_202 = 2 and (SMK_05D = 2, NA)	Occasional smoker (never a daily smoker or has smoked less than 100 cigarettes lifetime)	
4	SMK_202 = 3 and SMK_05D = 1	Former daily smoker (non-smoker now)	
5	SMK_202 = 3 and [SMK_05D = 2 and SMK_01A = 1 or SMK_01B = 1]	Former occasional smoker (at least 1 whole cigarette, non-smoker now)	
6	SMK_202 = 3 and SMK_01A = 2 and SMK_01B = 2	Never smoked (a whole cigarette)	
99	(SMK_01A = DK, RF, NS) or (SMK_01B = DK, RF, NS) or (SMK_202 = DK, RF, NS) or (SMK_05D = DK, RF, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

10) Number of Years Smoked Daily (Current Daily Smokers Only)

Variable name: SMKDYCS

Based on: SMK_202, SMK_203, DHH_AGE

Description: This variable indicates the number of years the respondent has smoked daily.

Note: Respondents who are not daily smokers have been excluded from the population. The NPHS variables includes non-smokers and occasional smokers who previously smoked daily.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
996	(SMK_202 = 2, 3)	Population exclusion	NA
999	(SMK_202 = DK, RF, NS) or (SMK_203 = DK, RF, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
DHH_AGE - SMK_203	SMK_202 = 1	Number of years smoked daily	(min: 0; max: 125)

Social participation (11 DVs)

---

1) Frequency of participation - family/friendship activities outside the household - grouped

Variable name: SPAG01

Based on: SPA_01

Description: This variable is a regrouping of SPA_01, combining "at least once a day" with "at least once a week".

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	SPA_01 = 1 or SPA_01 = 2	At least once a week	
2	SPA_01 = 3	At least once a month	
3	SPA_01 = 4	At least once a year	
4	SPA_01 = 5	Never	
9	SPA_01 = 7 or SPA_01 = 8 or SPA_01 = 9	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

---

2) Frequency of participation - church or religious activities - grouped

Variable name: SPAG02

Based on: SPA_02

Description: This variable is a regrouping of SPA_02, combining "at least once a day" with "at least once a week".

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	SPA_02 = 1 or SPA_02 = 2	At least once a week	
2	SPA_02 = 3	At least once a month	
3	SPA_02 = 4	At least once a year	
4	SPA_02 = 5	Never	
9	SPA_02 = 7 or SPA_02 = 8 or SPA_02 = 9	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

---

3) Frequency of participation - sports or physical activities - grouped

Variable name: SPAG03

Based on: SPA_03

Description: This variable is a regrouping of SPA_03, combining "at least once a day" with "at least once a week".

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
1	SPA_03 = 1 or SPA_03 = 2	At least once a week	
2	SPA_03 = 3	At least once a month	
3	SPA_03 = 4	At least once a year	
4	SPA_03 = 5	Never	
9	SPA_03 = 7 or SPA_03 = 8 or SPA_03 = 9	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

4) Frequency of participation - educational and cultural activities - grouped

Variable name: SPAG04

Based on: SPA_04

Description: This variable is a regrouping of SPA_04, combining "at least once a day" with "at least once a week".

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	SPA_04 = 1 or SPA_04 = 2	At least once a week	
2	SPA_04 = 3	At least once a month	
3	SPA_04 = 4	At least once a year	
4	SPA_04 = 5	Never	
9	SPA_04 = 7 or SPA_04 = 8 or SPA_04 = 9	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

5) Frequency of participation - service club or fraternal organization activities - grouped

Variable name: SPAG05

Based on: SPA_05

Description: This variable is a regrouping of SPA_05, combining "at least once a day" with "at least once a week".

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	SPA_05 = 1 or SPA_05 = 2	At least once a week	
2	SPA_05 = 3	At least once a month	
3	SPA_05 = 4	At least once a year	
4	SPA_05 = 5	Never	
9	SPA_05 = 7 or SPA_05 = 8 or SPA_05 = 9	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

6) Frequency of participation - neighbourhood, community or professional activities - grouped

Variable name: SPAG06

Based on: SPA_06

Description: This variable is a regrouping of SPA_06, combining "at least once a day" with "at least once a week".

		Specifications	
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	SPA_06 = 1 or SPA_06 = 2	At least once a week	
2	SPA_06 = 3	At least once a month	
3	SPA_06 = 4	At least once a year	
4	SPA_06 = 5	Never	
9	SPA_06 = 7 or SPA_06 = 8 or SPA_06 = 9	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

7) Frequency of participation - volunteer or charity work - grouped

Variable name: SPAG07

Based on: SPA_07

Description: This variable is a regrouping of SPA_07, combining "at least once a day" with "at least once a week".

		Specifications	
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	SPA_07 = 1 or SPA_07 = 2	At least once a week	
2	SPA_07 = 3	At least once a month	
3	SPA_07 = 4	At least once a year	
4	SPA_07 = 5	Never	
9	SPA_07 = 7 or SPA_07 = 8 or SPA_07 = 9	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

8) Frequency of participation - any other recreational activity - grouped

Variable name: SPAG08

Based on: SPA_08

Description: This variable is a regrouping of SPA_08, combining "at least once a day" with "at least once a week".

		Specifications	
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	SPA_08 = 1 or SPA_08 = 2	At least once a week	

2	SPA_08 = 3	At least once a month	
3	SPA_08 = 4	At least once a year	
4	SPA_08 = 5	Never	
9	SPA_08 = 7 or SPA_08 = 8 or SPA_08 = 9	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

9) Frequency of Community-Related Activity Participation (participant)

Variable name: SPADFRE

Based on: SPAFPAR, SPA_01, SPA_02, SPA_03, SPA_04, SPA_05, SPA_06, SPA_07, SPA_08

Description: This variable categorizes respondents by the frequency of their participation in any type of community-related activity during the past 12 months.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
9	SPAFPAR = 9	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
0	SPAFPAR = 2	Did not participate in a community-related activity	
1	(3 < SPA_01 <= 5 and 3 < SPA_02 <= 5 and 3 < SPA_03 <= 5 and 3 < SPA_04 <= 5 and 3 < SPA_05 <= 5 and 3 < SPA_06 <= 5 and 3 < SPA_07 <= 5 and 3 < SPA_08 <= 5) and (SPA_01 = 4 or SPA_02 = 4 or SPA_03 = 4 or SPA_04 = 4 or SPA_05 = 4 or SPA_06 = 4 or SPA_07 = 4 or SPA_08 = 4)	Participated in a community-related activity at least once a year (YEARLY)	
2	(2 < SPA_01 <= 5 and 2 < SPA_02 <= 5 and 2 < SPA_03 <= 5 and 2 < SPA_04 <= 5 and 2 < SPA_05 <= 5 and 2 < SPA_06 <= 5 and 2 < SPA_07 <= 5 and 2 < SPA_08 <= 5) and (SPA_01 = 3 or SPA_02 = 3 or SPA_03 = 3 or SPA_04 = 3 or SPA_05 = 3 or SPA_06 = 3 or SPA_07 = 3 or SPA_08 = 3)	Participated in a community-related activity at least once a month (MONTHLY)	

3	(1 < SPA_01 <= 5 and 1 < SPA_02 <= 5 and 1 < SPA_03 <= 5 and 1 < SPA_04 <= 5 and 1 < SPA_05 <= 5 and 1 < SPA_06 <= 5 and 1 < SPA_07 <= 5 and 1 < SPA_08 <= 5) and (SPA_01 = 2 or SPA_02 = 2 or SPA_03 = 2 or SPA_04 = 2 or SPA_05 = 2 or SPA_06 = 2 or SPA_07 = 2 or SPA_08 = 2)	Participated in a community-related activity at least once a week (WEEKLY)
4	SPA_01 = 1 or SPA_02 = 1 or SPA_03 = 1 or SPA_04 = 1 or SPA_05 = 1 or SPA_06 = 1 or SPA_07 = 1 or SPA_08 = 1	Participated in a community-related activity at least once a day (DAILY)

10) Frequency of Community-Related Activity Participation (participant) - grouped

Variable name: SPAGFRE

Based on: SPADFRE based on SPAFPAR, SPA_01, SPA_02, SPA_03, SPA_04, SPA_05, SPA_06, SPA_07, SPA_08

Description: This variable is a regrouping of SPADFRE. SPADFRE categorizes respondents by the frequency of their participation in any type of community-related activity during the past 12 months.

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
9	SPADFRE = 9	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
0	SPADFRE = 0	Did not participate in a community-related activity	
1	SPADFRE = 1	Participated in a community-related activity at least once a year (YEARLY)	
2	SPADFRE = 2	Participated in a community-related activity at least once a month (MONTHLY)	
3	SPADFRE = 3 or SPADFRE = 4	Participated in a community-related activity at least once a week (WEEKLY)	

11) Flag for Participation in Community-Related Activities

Variable name: SPAFPAR

Based on: SPA_01, SPA_02, SPA_03, SPA_04, SPA_05, SPA_06, SPA_07, SPA_08

Description: This is a flag derived variable which indicates whether a respondent participated in community-related activities. A non-participant is defined as someone who has not engaged in any of the eight listed community-related activities at all in the past year. A participant is defined as someone who engaged in at least one type of community-related activity in the past year.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
9	SPA_01 = (DK, RF, NS) or SPA_02 = (DK, RF, NS) or SPA_03 = (DK, RF, NS) or SPA_04 = (DK, RF, NS) or SPA_05 = (DK, RF, NS) or SPA_06 = (DK, RF, NS) or SPA_07 = (DK, RF, NS) or SPA_08 = (DK, RF, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
1	(1<= SPA_01 <= 4) or (1<= SPA_02 <= 4) or (1<= SPA_03 <= 4) or (1<= SPA_04 <= 4) or (1<= SPA_05 <= 4) or (1<= SPA_06 <= 4) or (1<= SPA_07 <= 4) or (1<= SPA_08 <= 4)	Participant	
2	(SPA_01= 5 and SPA_02 = 5 and SPA_03 = 5 and SPA_04 = 5 and SPA_05 = 5 and SPA_06 = 5 and SPA_07 = 5 and SPA_08 = 5)	Non-participant	

Social support - Availability (4 DVs)

The Medical Outcomes Study (MOS) Social Support Survey provides indicators of four categories of Social Support. An initial pool of 50 items was reduced to 19 functional support items that were hypothesized to cover five dimensions:

- Emotional support - the expression of positive affect, empathetic understanding, and the encouragement of expressions of feelings.
- Informational support - the offering of advice, information, guidance or feedback.
- Tangible support - the provision of material aid or behavioural assistance.
- Positive social interaction - the availability of other persons to positively interact with.
- Affection - involving expressions of love and affection.

Empirical analysis indicated that emotional and informational support items should be scored together, so 4 subscales are derived:

- Tangible social support (questions 2, 5, 12, 15)
- Affection (questions 6, 10, 20)
- Positive social interaction (questions 7, 11, 14, 18)
- Emotional or informational support (questions 3, 4, 8, 9, 13, 16, 17, 19).

Reference: Sherbourne, C.D. and A.L. Stewart, "The MOS Support Survey" (Medical Outcomes Study Social Support Survey), Social Sciences & Medicine; 32: 705 - 714

Temporary Reformat			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
SSAT02			
(SSA_02 - 1)	SSA_02 <= 5	Rescale the answers from "1 to 5" to "0 to 4"	
		Where 0 is "never" and 4 is "always"	
SSAT03			
(SSA_03 - 1)	SSA_03 <= 5	Rescale the answers from "1 to 5" to "0 to 4"	
		Where 0 is "never" and 4 is "always"	
SSAT04			
(SSA_04 - 1)	SSA_04 <= 5	Rescale the answers from "1 to 5" to "0 to 4"	
		Where 0 is "never" and 4 is "always"	
SSAT05			
(SSA_05 - 1)	SSA_05 <= 5	Rescale the answers from "1 to 5" to "0 to 4"	
		Where 0 is "never" and 4 is "always"	
SSAT06			
(SSA_06 - 1)	SSA_06 <= 5	Rescale the answers from "1 to 5" to "0 to 4"	
		Where 0 is "never" and 4 is "always"	
SSAT07			
(SSA_07 - 1)	SSA_07 <= 5	Rescale the answers from "1 to 5" to "0 to 4"	
		Where 0 is "never" and 4 is "always"	
SSAT08			
(SSA_08 - 1)	SSA_08 <= 5	Rescale the answers from "1 to 5" to "0 to 4"	
		Where 0 is "never" and 4 is "always"	
SSAT09			
(SSA_09 - 1)	SSA_09 <= 5	Rescale the answers from "1 to 5" to "0 to 4"	
		Where 0 is "never" and 4 is "always"	
SSAT10			
(SSA_10 - 1)	SSA_10 <= 5	Rescale the answers from "1 to 5" to "0 to 4"	
		Where 0 is "never" and 4 is "always"	
SSAT11			
(SSA_11 - 1)	SSA_11 <= 5	Rescale the answers from "1 to 5" to "0 to 4"	
		Where 0 is "never" and 4 is "always"	
SSAT12			

| (SSA_12 - 1) | SSA_12 <= 5 | Rescale the answers from "1 to 5" to "0 to 4" |
| | | Where 0 is "never" and 4 is "always" |

SSAT13

| (SSA_13 - 1) | SSA_13 <= 5 | Rescale the answers from "1 to 5" to "0 to 4" |
| | | Where 0 is "never" and 4 is "always" |

SSAT14

| (SSA_14 - 1) | SSA_14 <= 5 | Rescale the answers from "1 to 5" to "0 to 4" |
| | | Where 0 is "never" and 4 is "always" |

SSAT15

| (SSA_15 - 1) | SSA_15 <= 5 | Rescale the answers from "1 to 5" to "0 to 4" |
| | | Where 0 is "never" and 4 is "always" |

SSAT16

| (SSA_16 - 1) | SSA_16 <= 5 | Rescale the answers from "1 to 5" to "0 to 4" |
| | | Where 0 is "never" and 4 is "always" |

SSAT17

| (SSA_17 - 1) | SSA_17 <= 5 | Rescale the answers from "1 to 5" to "0 to 4" |
| | | Where 0 is "never" and 4 is "always" |

SSAT18

| (SSA_18 - 1) | SSA_18 <= 5 | Rescale the answers from "1 to 5" to "0 to 4" |
| | | Where 0 is "never" and 4 is "always" |

SSAT19

| (SSA_19 - 1) | SSA_19 <= 5 | Rescale the answers from "1 to 5" to "0 to 4" |
| | | Where 0 is "never" and 4 is "always" |

SSAT20

| (SSA_20 - 1) | SSA_20 <= 5 | Rescale the answers from "1 to 5" to "0 to 4" |
| | | Where 0 is "never" and 4 is "always" |

---

1) Affection - MOS Subscale

Variable name: SSADAFF

Based on: SSA_06, SSA_10, SSA_20

Description: This variable measures the level of affection the respondent received. Questions about whether or not the respondent has someone that shows him/her love, someone to hug or someone to love him/her and make them feel wanted are included.

Note: Higher scores indicate higher level of affection support.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
99	ADM_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview	NS
99	(SSAT06 = DK, RF, NS) or (SSAT10 = DK, RF, NS) or (SSAT20 = DK, RF, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
SSAT06 + SSAT10 + SSAT20	(0 <= SSAT06 <= 4) and (0 <= SSAT10 <= 4) and (0 <= SSAT20 <= 4)	Score obtained on the affection support subscale	(min: 0; max: 12)

Reference: Sherbourne, C.D. and A.L. Stewart, "The MOS Support Survey" (Medical Outcomes Study Social Support Survey), Social Sciences & Medicine; 32: 705 - 714

2) Emotional and Informational Support - MOS Subscale

Variable name: SSADEMO

Based on: SSA_03, SSA_04, SSA_08, SSA_09, SSA_13, SSA_16, SSA_17, SSA_19

Description: This variable measures the level of emotional and informational support received by the respondent. Questions about whether the respondent has someone to listen and to advise them in a crisis, someone to give information and confide in and talk to, or someone who understands his/her problems are included.

Note: Higher values indicate more emotional and informational support.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
99	ADM_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview	NS
99	(SSAT03 = DK, RF, NS) or (SSAT04 = DK, RF, NS) or (SSAT08 = DK, RF, NS) or (SSAT09 = DK, RF, NS) or (SSAT13 = DK, RF, NS) or (SSAT16 = DK, RF, NS) or (SSAT17 = DK, RF, NS) or (SSAT19 = DK, RF, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
SSAT03 + SSAT04 + SSAT08 + SSAT09 + SSAT13 + SSAT16 + SSAT17 + SSAT19	(0 <= SSAT03 <= 4) and (0 <= SSAT04 <= 4) and (0 <= SSAT08 <= 4) and (0 <= SSAT09 <= 4) and (0 <= SSAT13 <= 4) and (0 <= SSAT16 <= 4) and (0 <= SSAT17 <= 4) and (0 <= SSAT19 <= 4)	Score obtained on the emotional and informational support subscale	(min: 0; max: 32)

Reference: Sherbourne, C.D. and A.L. Stewart, "The MOS Support Survey" (Medical Outcomes Study Social Support Survey), Social Sciences & Medicine; 32: 705 - 714

3) Positive Social Interaction - MOS Subscale

Variable name: SSADSOC

Based on: SSA_07, SSA_11, SSA_14, SSA_18

Description: This variable measures the respondent's level of positive social interaction. Questions are included about whether the respondent has someone to have a good time with, get together with for relaxation, do things with to get his/her mind off things, or someone to do something enjoyable with.

Note: Higher scores indicate higher level of positive social interaction.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
99	ADM_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview	NS
99	(SSAT07 = DK, RF, NS) or (SSAT11 = DK, RF, NS) or (SSAT14 = DK, RF, NS) or (SSAT18 = DK, RF, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
SSAT07 + SSAT11 + SSAT14 + SSAT18	(0 <= SSAT07 <= 4) and (0 <= SSAT11 <= 4) and (0 <= SSAT14 <= 4) and (0 <= SSAT18 <= 4)	Score obtained on the positive social interaction subscale	(min: 0; max: 16)

Reference: Sherbourne, C.D. and A.L. Stewart, "The MOS Support Survey" (Medical Outcomes Study Social Support Survey), Social Sciences & Medicine; 32: 705 - 714

4) Tangible Social Support - MOS Subscale

Variable name: SSADTNG

Based on: SSA_02, SSA_05, SSA_12, SSA_15

Description: This variable measures the level of tangible support that is available to the respondent. Questions about whether or not the respondent has someone to help if confined to bed, someone to take him/her to the doctor, someone to prepare meals or someone to do daily chores are included.

Note: Higher scores indicate higher levels of tangible support.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
99	ADM_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview	NS
99	(SSAT02 = DK, RF, NS) or (SSAT05 = DK, RF, NS) or (SSAT12 = DK, RF, NS) or (SSAT15 = DK, RF, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
SSAT02 + SSAT05 + SSAT12 + SSAT15	(0 <= SSAT02 <= 4) and (0 <= SSAT05 <= 4) and (0 <= SSAT12 <= 4) and (0 <= SSAT15 <= 4)	Score obtained on the tangible support subscale	(min: 0; max: 16)

Reference: Sherbourne, C.D. and A.L. Stewart, "The MOS Support Survey" (Medical Outcomes Study Social Support Survey), Social Sciences & Medicine; 32: 705 - 714

Transportation (2 DVs)

1) Most common form of transportation in past month - (D)

Variable name:	TRAD04
Based on:	TRA_02, TRA_03A, TRA_03B, TRA_03C, TRA_03D, TRA_03E, TRA_03F, TRA_03G, TRA_03H, and TRA_04
Description:	This variable derives the most common form of transportation in the past month and includes those respondents who skipped Q4 because they had used only one form of transportation.

Temporary Reformat			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
TRAT01			
1	TRA_03A = 1	Temporary reformat	
0	TRA_03A ne 1	Temporary reformat.	
TRAT02			
1	TRA_03B = 1	Temporary reformat	
0	TRA_03B ne 1	Temporary reformat	
TRAT03			
1	TRA_03C = 1	Temporary reformat	
0	TRA_03C ne 1	Temporary reformat	
TRAT04			
1	TRA_03D = 1	Temporary reformat	
0	TRA_03D ne 1	Temporary reformat	
TRAT05			
1	TRA_03E = 1	Temporary reformat	
0	TRA_03E ne 1	Temporary reformat	
TRAT06			
1	TRA_03F = 1	Temporary reformat	
0	TRA_03F ne 1	Temporary reformat	
TRAT07			
1	TRA_03G = 1	Temporary reformat	
0	TRA_03G ne 1	Temporary reformat	
TRATSUM			
TRAT01 + TRAT02 + TRAT03 + TRAT04 + TRAT05 + TRAT06 + TRAT07	TRAT01 in (0, 1) and TRAT02 in (0, 1) and TRAT03 in (0, 1) and TRAT04 in (0, 1) and TRAT05 in (0, 1) and TRAT06 in (0, 1) and TRAT07 in (0, 1)	Temporary reformat	

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
TRA_04	TRA_04 = 1 or TRA_04 = 2 or TRA_04 = 3 or TRA_04 = 4 or	Respondent did not skip TRA_04	

	TRA_04 = 5 or TRA_04 = 6 or TRA_04 = 7 or TRA_04 = 8	
99	TRA_04 in (97, 98, 99)	Not stated
8	TRA_04 = 96 and TRA_02 > = 1 and TRA_02 <= 4 and TRA_03H = 1	Respondent originally skipped TRA_04, but logically only drives in past month
1	TRA_04 = 96 and (TRA_01 = 2 or (TRA_01 = 1 and TRA_02 = 5)) and TRATSUM = 1 and TRA_03A = 1 and TRA_03B = 2 and TRA_03C = 2 and TRA_03D = 2 and TRA_03E = 2 and TRA_03F = 2 and TRA_03G = 2	Respondent originally skipped TRA_04, but logically only is a passenger in a motor vehicle
2	TRA_04 = 96 and (TRA_01 = 2 or (TRA_01 = 1 and TRA_02 = 5)) and TRATSUM = 1 and TRA_03A = 2 and TRA_03B = 1 and TRA_03C = 2 and TRA_03D = 2 and TRA_03E = 2 and TRA_03F = 2 and TRA_03G = 2	Respondent originally skipped TRA_04, but logically only is a passenger in a taxi
3	TRA_04 = 96 and (TRA_01 = 2 or (TRA_01 = 1 and TRA_02 = 5)) and TRATSUM = 1 and TRA_03A = 2 and TRA_03B = 2 and TRA_03C = 1 and TRA_03D = 2 and TRA_03E = 2 and TRA_03F = 2 and TRA_03G = 2	Respondent originally skipped TRA_04, but logically only is a passenger in public transportation
4	TRA_04 = 96 and (TRA_01 = 2 or (TRA_01 = 1 and TRA_02 = 5)) and TRATSUM = 1 and TRA_03A = 2 and TRA_03B = 2 and TRA_03C = 2 and TRA_03D = 1 and TRA_03E = 2 and TRA_03F = 2 and TRA_03G = 2	Respondent originally skipped TRA_04, but logically only is a passenger in accessible transit

5	TRA_04 = 96 and (TRA_01 = 2 or (TRA_01 = 1 and TRA_02 = 5)) and TRATSUM = 1 and TRA_03A = 2 and TRA_03B = 2 and TRA_03C = 2 and TRA_03D = 2 and TRA_03E = 1 and TRA_03F = 2 and TRA_03G = 2	Respondent originally skipped TRA_04, but logically only is a cyclist	
6	TRA_04 = 96 and (TRA_01 = 2 or (TRA_01 = 1 and TRA_02 = 5)) and TRATSUM = 1 and TRA_03A = 2 and TRA_03B = 2 and TRA_03C = 2 and TRA_03D = 2 and TRA_03E = 2 and TRA_03F = 1 and TRA_03G = 2	Respondent originally skipped TRA_04, but logically only is a pedestrian	
7	TRA_04 = 96 and (TRA_01 = 2 or (TRA_01 = 1 and TRA_02 = 5)) and TRATSUM = 1 and TRA_03A = 2 and TRA_03B = 2 and TRA_03C = 2 and TRA_03D = 2 and TRA_03E = 2 and TRA_03F = 2 and TRA_03G = 1	Respondent originally skipped TRA_04, but logically only uses a wheelchair or motorized cart	
96	(TRA_04 = 96 and TRA_01 = 1 and TRA_02 = 5 and TRA_03H = 1) or (TRA_04 = 96 and TRA_01 = 2 and TRA_02 = 6 and TRA_03H = 1)	Has not used any transportation in last month	

2) Most common form of transportation in past month - (D,G)

Variable name: TRAG04

Based on: Based on TRAD04. See documentation on derived variables.

Description: TRAG04 indicates respondent's most common form of transportation in the past month. This variable is a regrouping of TRAD04.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	TRAD04=1 or TRAD04=2	Passenger in a motor vehicle, taxi	
2	TRAD04=3 or TRAD04=4	Public transit, accessible transit	
3	TRAD04=5 or TRAD04=6	Walking or cycling	

4	TRAD04=8	Drive a motor vehicle
6	TRAD04=96	Not applicable
9	TRAD04=7 or TRAD04=99	Not stated (includes wheelchair)